浩瀚英语

用英语说中国

中国第一部双语百科全书

Talk About China in English

名城 Famous Cities



仲 锡 李兆平 主编
[美] Robin Harrison 审校

上海科学普及出版社

用英语说中国

Talk About China in English



ISBN 978-7-5427-4052-6

浩瀚英语沟通热线：
010-88116531 88119278
bookifo@126.com

图书上架建议：英语学习

定价：29.80元

启潮英语

中国第一部双语百科全书

用英语说中国

Talk About China in English

名城 Famous Cities

仲 锡 李兆平 主编
[美] Robin Harrison 审校

上海科学普及出版社

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

图书在版编目(CIP)数据

用英语说中国——名城/仲锡，李兆平主编. —上海：上海科学普及出版社，2008.11

ISBN 978-7-5427-4052-6

Ⅰ.用… Ⅱ.①仲… ②李… Ⅲ.①英语—语言读物②城市—简介—中国 Ⅳ.H319.4

中国版本图书馆CIP数据核字(2008)第044674号

责任编辑 徐丽萍

用英语说中国——名城

仲 锡 李兆平 主编

上海科学普及出版社出版发行

(上海中山北路832号 邮政编码200070)

http://www.pspsh.com

各地新华书店经销 三河市德利印刷有限公司

开本 700×1000 1/16 印张 14.5 字数 389000

2008年11月第1版 2008年11月第1次印刷

ISBN 978-7-5427-4052-6/H·80 **定价：29.80元**

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

本书编委会

主　编：仲　锡　李兆平

副主编：田华实　贾　冰

编　者：王德军　朱胜超　王敏华　何苏宁

总策划：李洪涛

总　监：高　玲

审　订：Robin Harrison

制　作：北京浩瀚英语研究所

教育资源　www.222b.com　公众号：铅笔钥匙

前　言

随着我国改革开放的不断向前推进，旅游事业也越来越兴旺地发展起来。尤其是近些年来，来自世界各地的客人涌向中国，试图揭开这块辽阔土地的神秘面纱，从而了解中国悠久的历史，以满足其难以诠释的好奇和幻想。

具有悠久而又丰富历史的中国，一直为自己无数的历史遗迹和文化遗产感到自豪。几乎在中国的每一个地方，人们都能欣赏到各种神奇的景观，以及世代相传的故事和神话。

在中国人民的辛勤努力下，中国在各个方面都发生了翻天覆地的变化。从经济、文化、教育，到生活、娱乐和休闲，人们都在尽情地享受着国泰民安、和谐安睦的生活。国家的建设和发展日新月异，人们的思想、观点、生活方式也有了很大的变化。

在这种形势下，我们觉得有必要给来中国工作和旅游的外国友人——尤其是给那些来参加2008年北京奥运会的各国朋友提供一些帮助，把他们可能感兴趣的事情、人物和地方简单地作一些介绍，让他们对中国有个大致的了解。由此，我们编写了《用英语说中国》这套丛书。丛书共有10部，分别是：

1.《用英语说中国——历史》
2.《用英语说中国——民俗》
3.《用英语说中国——艺术》
4.《用英语说中国——文化》
5.《用英语说中国——名城》
6.《用英语说中国——名人》
7.《用英语说中国——旅游》
8.《用英语说中国——媒体》
9.《用英语说中国——体育》
10.《用英语说中国——名校》

中国大约有大小城市700余座，其中有繁华的大都市，也有历史文化名城。每一座城市都有着自己的故事和特点。因此，了解一些中国城市的情况定是人们感兴趣的事情。本书着重介绍39座有代表性的城市，它们大都是省会城市。这些城市的基本情况分别收列在“自然概况”、“历史沿革”、“城市现状”和“地方特色”等四个栏目中。

阅读本书，人们会发现，中国的每一座城市都有了翻天覆地的变化。如今，人们过着幸福的生活。来自不同民族的人民友好、和谐地生活和工作在一起。随处

教育资源　www.222b.com　公众号：铅笔钥匙

可见的高楼大厦，庞大热闹的现代化购物中心，车水马龙、现代化交通……所有这一切都向读者展现着一个不断发展的新型的蒸蒸日上、繁荣兴旺的现代中国。

参编这套丛书的作者都是来自高等院校的英语教授、副教授和硕士研究生，大家都为能参与此项有意义的工作而感到兴奋和激动，都乐意为宣传中国和振兴中华贡献自己的一份力量。

《**用英语说中国**》这套丛书从策划到构思，从设计到编写，都是站在较高的角度，本着较新的水准，力求创造性地把中国的上上下下、东西南北、方方面面以简洁流畅的语言加以娓娓叙述。这无疑将给广大读者一种全新的感受。

《**用英语说中国**》这套丛书对于英语爱好者提高英语水平、激发学习英语兴趣会有所帮助的。丛书信息量庞大，涉及面广泛，古往今来，东南西北，犹如一部关于中国的小百科全书。丛书中的英文叙述和中文译述都严格遵循语言简练、结构明晰、形式活泼的宗旨。我们衷心希望这套丛书能够受到广大读者的喜爱和信赖。把中国介绍给世界，让世界上更多的人了解中国，是每个中国人的愿望。

限于编著者的水平和第一手资料的缺乏，丛书中有些地方的内容和信息可能存在着一些出入和欠缺，恳请广大读者予以批评指正。

《用英语说中国》丛书编者

2008 年 8 月

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Preface

With the rapid development of China's reform and opening-up, tourism is on the rise, esp. in recent years. More and more people from all over the world come to China, hoping to unveil the mystery of the vast land, to discover the origins of the long history in China and to satisfy their own curiosities and fantasies as well.

China, with a long and rich history, is always proud of her countless historical sites and cultural relics. Almost everywhere people encounter amazing miracles or natural beauties together with their everlasting legends and myths.

Furthermore, with the strenuous work of the whole nation, China has witnessed fundamental changes in every field. From national economy, culture and education to people's living standard, recreation and entertainments, everywhere and every soul is enjoying a peaceful and comfortable life in a friendly and harmonious atmosphere. The nation's construction and development are changing with each passing day while people's views and points are also keeping pace with the times.

Under such circumstances, we feel obliged to offer some help to those foreign visitors, esp. those who are coming to the 2008 Beijing Olympic Games, by giving them a brief introduction of the things, the people and the places they might be interested in. The series "***Talk About China in English***", therefore, come into being. The series consist of 10 books in all. They are:

1. **Talk About China in English—History**
2. **Talk About China in English—Folklore**
3. **Talk About China in English—Arts**
4. **Talk About China in English—Culture**
5. **Talk About China in English—Famous Cities**
6. **Talk About China in English—Celebrities**
7. **Talk About China in English—Tourism**
8. **Talk About China in English—Media**
9. **Talk About China in English—Sports**
10. **Talk About China in English—Famous Colleges and Universities**

There are about 700 cities—big or small—in China. Among the cities, there are metropolises as well as small county-level ones. Despite the various sizes, every city has its own stories and characteristics. To have certain knowledge about the cities in China will surely be people's interest. In ***Talk About China in English—Famous Cities***, 39

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

major cities are introduced and most of them are provincial capital cities. General Survey, History and Development, Current situation and Local Specialties are the four items in introducing each city.

Reading ***Talk About China in English—Famous Cities***, we will see clearly that fundamental changes have taken place in almost every city. People are enjoying their happy life everywhere in the country; people from the Han nationality and people from the ethnic minorities are living and working together happily and harmoniously. Tall buildings, large shopping centers, busy traffics... everything shows the development and prosperity of the new and modernized China.

All the writers of the series are professors, associate professors and graduate—students of English from colleges and universities. We all feel happy and proud to have the chance to do our bit for the publicity of our motherland as well as her promotion.

From making plans to hatching plots, from working out schemes to carrying out the writings, the authors have been diligent and conscientious. Through our work, we want to provide readers with a rich and colorful introduction of an encyclopedic manner. The series are new and creative, and sure enough, they will bring fresh feelings and experiences to all readers.

The series are also helpful for all English lovers, including secondary school students and teachers, college students, office clerks and public servants.

Both the English and Chinese versions in the series are written in simple language, clear structure and lively style. We hope they will find popularity upon publication.

We are extremely grateful to the authors and publishers of all the materials we have chosen here in the series. We apologize for the insufficient information in some cases due to lack of resources. We intend to show every respect for intellectual property rights, but we hope our pleading of the permission to use these materials for the purpose of letting more foreign friends know China better will receive kind and generous consideration.

Authors

August 2008

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



Beijing
北京 …… (1)
Tianjin
天津 …… (7)
Shijiazhuang
石家庄 …… (12)
Taiyuan
太原 …… (17)
Hohhot
呼和浩特 …… (22)
Shenyang
沈阳 …… (26)
Dalian
大连 …… (32)
Changchun
长春 …… (37)
Harbin
哈尔滨 …… (43)
Shanghai
上海 …… (48)
Nanjing
南京 …… (55)
Suzhou
苏州 …… (61)
Hangzhou
杭州 …… (66)
Hefei

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

合肥 …… (71)
Fuzhou
福州 …… (75)
Xiamen
厦门 …… (81)
Nanchang
南昌 …… (87)
Ji'nan
济南 …… (94)
Qingdao
青岛 …… (99)
Zhengzhou
郑州 …… (106)
Wuhan
武汉 …… (111)
Changsha
长沙 …… (119)
Guangzhou
广州 …… (126)
Shenzhen
深圳 …… (134)
Nanning
南宁 …… (139)
Haikou
海口 …… (145)
Chongqing
重庆 …… (150)
Chengdu
成都 …… (156)
Guiyang
贵阳 …… (162)
Kunming
昆明 …… (167)
Lhasa
拉萨 …… (171)

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Xi'an
西安……（176）
Lanzhou
兰州……（182）
Xi'ning
西宁……（187）
Yinchuan
银川……（193）
Ürümqi
乌鲁木齐……（198）
Hong Kong
香港……（202）
Macao
澳门……（207）
Taibei
台北……（212）

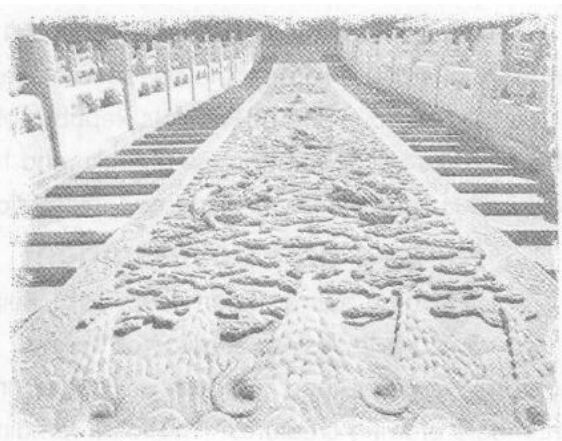
教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



北京
Beijing

General Survey

Lying in the northern part of North China Plain, Beijing is surrounded by mountains on the west, the north and the northeast. The northeastern part of the city is high while the south western part is low topographically, with a southeastern plain tilted gradually downward to the Bohai Sea.



As the capital of China, Beijing is one of the world's truly imposing cities, with a 3 000-year history and 15.3 million people (2005). Covering 16 808 square kilometers in area, it is the political, cultural and economic center of the People's Republic.

Situated in northeast China, Beijing adjoins the Inner Mongolian Highland to the northwest and the Great Northern Plain to the south. Five rivers run through the city, connecting it to the eastern Bohai Sea. Administratively, the Beijing municipality equals the status of a province, reporting directly to the central government.

Rich in history, Beijing has been China's primary capital for more than seven

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

centuries. At Tiananmen Square, besides the old Forbidden City Palace of the emperors in the past, there stand the Great Hall of the People's Congress building and the Mausoleum of Chairman Mao Zedong.

The old city walls have been replaced by ring roads, and many of the old residential districts of alleys and courtyard houses have been turned into high-rise hotels, office buildings, and department stores. Beijing, a dynamic city where the old and new intermingle, remains a magnet for visitors from inside and outside China.

Major rivers flowing through Beijing include Yongding River, Chaobai River, North Canal and Juma River that mostly originated in the northeastern mountainous areas of Beijing. These rivers flow through rugged mountains towards southeastern plain of Beijing and in the end join the Bohai Sea.

Beijing has a continental monsoon climate with four distinct seasons. Spring and autumn are short while winter and summer are long.

Beijing occupies a total area of 16 807.8 square kilometers. Around 10 417.5 square kilometers are mountainous areas, which constitute 62 percent of the total space of Beijing. The plain area of Beijing covers 6 390.3 square kilometers, which accounts for 38 percent of the city's total area. Beijing municipality has 16 subordinate districts and 2 counties.

By the end of 2004, Beijing has a total of 11 595 000 people who are registered permanent ones.

Among them, 5 853 824 men and 5 741 161 women. The population density of Beijing is about 850 people per square kilometer.

With the founding of People's Republic of China on October 1st, 1949, Beijing became the capital of the new republic and has since developed itself into a political and cultural center of China and international exchange hub.

History and Development

Some half a million years ago, Beijing man lived in Zhoukoudian, in the southwestern suburbs of Beijing. The climate of that time was warmer and more humid than it is today. Forests and lakes in the area supported large numbers of living creatures. The fossil remains of Beijing man, his stone tools and evidence of use of fire, as well as later tools of 18 000 years ago, bone needles and article of adornment from the age of Upper Cave Man are the earliest cultural relics on record in China today.

A city plan was first laid out in the Yuan Dynasty. Yet only after extensive reconstruction during the Ming and Qing, did the city emerge as an architectural

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

masterpiece fit to serve as the capital of the Chinese empire. A north-south axis bisects the city with the Imperial Palace was known as Danei (The Great within).

In the Ming Dynasty, it was renamed the Forbidden City (Zijincheng), and more recently it has come to be called the Palace Museum (Gugong Bowuyuan). Designed with thousands of halls and gates arranged symmetrically around a north-south axis, its dimensions and luxuriance are a fitting symbol of the power and greatness of traditional China.

After the collapse of the Qing Dynasty in 1911, China fell prey to the Northern Warlords and Kuomintang, Beijing suffered the same fate as the rest of China, hobbling along like an old camel without a sense of direction. The Chinese People's Liberation Army formally entered Beijing on January 31 1949, opening a new chapter in the long history of the city. It was in Tian'anmen Square on October 1st, 1949, that Chairman Mao Zedong proclaimed the establishment of the People's Republic of China, with Beijing as its capital.

Current Situation

Beijing is a city of broad boulevards, now full of traffic and pulsating to the rhythms of commerce and entertainment. Museums and parks abound, including the Palace Museum of the Forbidden City and Beihai Park in the center of town. Nearby, the China Fine Arts Museum (Zhongguo meishuguan) exhibits the work of contemporary artists. China's ancient past and recent history are on view at the Museum of Chinese History and Chinese Revolution at Tian'anmen. Antiques, crafts, and books calligraply and paintings can be found at Liulichang, an old antique market district remodeled in the 1980's to reflect the style of the old city. Some of the spirit of Old Beijing is also preserved at Qianmen, south of Tian'anmen, with stores that date to the early 20th century and beyond, including the Tongrentang Traditional Medicine shop, first established in 1669. Beijing Opera performances and acrobatic troupes keep those traditional entertainment forms vital, while contemporary music clubs and discos thrive in an era of liberalization and prosperity.

Tian'anmen Square is still the center of Beijing, Chang'an Boulevard now running 38 kilometers from Shijingshan in the west to Tongzhou District in the east. The palaces and city towers along both sides have been designated cultural relics for national protection. Former imperial residences and gardens have been opened for public viewing.

New buildings like the International Post Office and Bank of China have been

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

built along the Second Ring Road, the former line of the Inner City wall. Old living quareters and blocks of traditional Beijing-style buildings, such as Liulichang Culture Street, have been restored. Large-scale construction has been undertaken along the Third Ring Road and the Fourth Ring Road.

Future development in Beijing will continue to preserve the symmetry of the old city layout while integrating modern architectural design into the over-all plan.

Local Specialities

Cultural relics in Beijing like the Forbidden City, the Great Wall, Zhoukoudian Beijing Man Relics, the Temple of Heaven, the Summer Palace and the Ming Tombs are World Cultural and Natural Heritages approved by the United Nations. There are a total of 7 309 historical and relic sites in Beijing among which 60 are classified as national cultural heritages and another 234 are Beijing cultural heritages.

In Beijing, the sumptuous courses at a meal of flavor are very captivating. Here there are all kinds of delicious dishes from both the south and north of China. There are French, Russian, American Western-style food and national style meal too. Beijing Roast Duck is fragrant and crisp and delicate that nearly all the tourists would eagerly want to taste. Medicated diet has been developed to some extent too with the efficieny of health care and eliminating illness in recent years.

There are many kinds of snacks in Beijing, and quick-boiled tripe, enema, jellied bean curd, fermented bean drink, fry liver, seasoned millet mush, sheep head meat, bittern boil, burn, end nest nest, honeyed fried dough twist, fry cakes, pea flour cake, etc., are everywhere.



北京
Beijing

自然概况

北京雄踞华北大平原北端，西部、北部和东北部则是群山环绕。从地势上看，整个城市的东北部高，西北部低，东南部还有一片缓缓向渤海倾斜的平原。

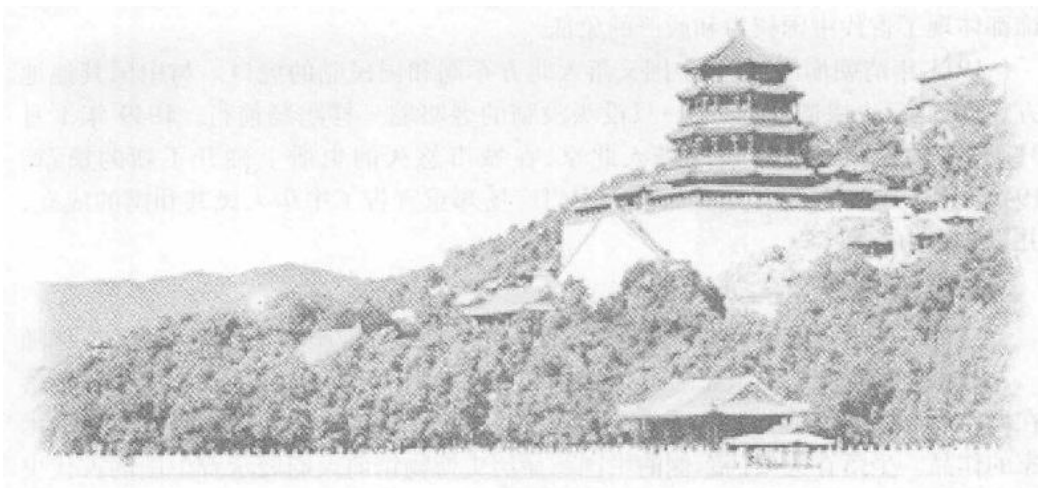
教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

中国首都北京是世界上最令人神往的城市之一。这是一座具有3 000多年历史,1 530万人口(2005年统计数据),占地面积16 808平方公里的城市,是中华人民共和国的政治、文化和经济中心。

北京位于华北平原北端,西接内蒙古高原,南接华北平原。有五条河流从城市穿过,流入东边的渤海。北京市是中央直辖市,其行政权限相当于一个省,接受中央政府直接领导。

北京历史悠久。700多年以来,北京一直是中国的主要都城。天安门广场上除了古老的紫禁城宫殿外,还耸立着人民大会堂和毛泽东主席纪念堂。

古老的北京城墙已经被环城路所取代,许多旧住宅区的胡同和四合院已经变成了高层次宾馆、办公大楼和百货商店。北京是一座生气勃勃、充满活力、古老风貌和现代风格相融合的城市,她一直吸引着国内外千百万游客。



穿过城市的主要河流包括永定河,潮白河,北运河和拒马河。它们大多源于北京东北部的山脉地区。这些河流穿过起伏绵延的大山,流向北京东南部的平原,最终汇入渤海。

北京的气候为大陆性季风气候,四季分明,春季秋季短促,冬季夏季漫长。

北京全市土地面积16 807.8平方公里,其中山区面积10 417.5平方公里,是城市总面积的62%。北京的平原面积6 390.3平方公里,占全市总面积的38%。北京市辖16个区和2个县。截至到2004年底,全市共有户籍人口1 159.5万人,其中男性5 853 824人,女性5 741 161人。城市的人口密度大约为每平方公里850人。

自1949年10月1日中华人民共和国成立以来,北京即成为新中国的首都并从此发展成为中国的政治、文化中心和国际交流中心。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

历史沿革

大约50万年前，北京人居住在北京西南郊的周口店。那时的气候比现在的更温暖更潮湿，当地的森林湖泊也促进了大量生物的成长。北京人的化石遗骸，他们的石头工具和用火痕迹，以及后来大约18 000年前用过的工具，还有山顶洞人时期用过的骨针和装饰品都是中国如今史料记载的最早的文化遗物。

北京的城市规划始于元朝。然而，直到明朝和清朝年间大兴土木、整修重建之后，城市才初现出适合成为中国王朝首都的杰出建筑。一道南北向的中心轴把城市一分为二，其皇宫被称作大内。

到了明朝，皇宫被更名为紫禁城。近年来它又开始被称为故宫博物院，围绕着一个南北向的中心轴，数千个厅堂、门落对称地排列着，其宏大的规模和奢华的装饰都体现了古代中国权力和威严的象征。

1911年清朝崩溃之后，中国又落入北方军阀和国民党的虎口。与中国其他地方一样，北京也惨遭厄运，像一只没头没脑的老骆驼一样蹒跚前行。1949年1月31日，中国人民解放军正式进入北京，在城市悠久的史册上翻开了新的篇章。1949年10月1日，毛泽东主席在天安门广场郑重宣告了中华人民共和国的成立，并以北京为首都。

城市现状

北京是一座拥有宽广林荫大道的城市，如今，这座城市车水马龙，正伴随着商业和娱乐业的节拍跃动。北京有许多博物馆和公园，其中有坐落在城市中心的故宫博物馆和北海公园。在此附近，中国美术馆里陈列着当代美术家的作品。坐落在天安门东侧的中国革命历史博物馆向人们展示着中国的古代史和现代史。

琉璃厂古玩市场是20世纪80年代为反映北京的古老风貌而重修的一个古玩市场。这里有古董、工艺品和书籍字画交易。天安门广场南面的前门大街依然保留着古老北京的一些特色，这里的商店的历史可以追溯到20世纪初期甚至更远，包括始建于1669年的同仁堂中药店。京剧表演和马戏团等传统娱乐形式依然保留着活力，而现代音乐会和迪斯科也在环境宽松、繁荣的区域流行起来。

如今，天安门广场依然是北京的中心。眼下的长安大道从西部的石景山到东部的通州区长达38公里。大道两旁的宫殿和塔楼已被指定为国家保护的文化遗产。昔日的皇家住宅和花园已经对公众开放。

如今，二环路沿线，也就是原先的内城墙沿线，已经建起了诸如国际邮局、中国银行等新的建筑。旧式的老北京住宅群和传统的北京风格建筑小区，诸如琉璃厂文化街，都已经被修复。大规模的建设正在三环路和四环路沿线实施。

北京的未来发展在把现代化建筑设计融入城市总体规划的同时，将依然会保

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

留老城区对称布局的风格。

地方特色

北京有着许多文化遗产，其中紫禁城，长城，周口店北京人遗址，天坛，颐和园和十三陵被联合国指定为世界文化和自然遗产。城市里共有7 309处历史文物遗址，其中60处被定为国家级文化遗产，另外还有234处为北京市文化遗产。

北京的风味肴馔十分诱人，这里荟萃了南北大菜，风味齐备。也有法式、俄式、美式等西餐和民族风味餐。北京烤鸭香酥细嫩，几乎是所有旅游者一尝为快的风味。药膳近年来也有所发展，有祛病保健功效。

北京小吃品种极多，爆肚、灌肠、豆腐脑、豆汁、炒肝、面茶、羊头肉、卤煮火烧、艾窝窝、蜜麻花、炸糕、豌豆黄等应有尽有。



天津
Tianjin

General Survey



Tianjin is China's third largest city, an independent municipality with a population of 9.5 million (among which 4.6 million are urban) that is a major commercial and industrial center as well as the biggest port in north China. 137 kilometers (85 miles) southeast of Beijing, Tianjin is situated at the confluence of five tributaries of the Haihe River, 50 km from the Gulf of Bohai. The municipality has 15 subordinate districts and 3 counties.

Tianjin is best known for its streetscapes of colonial era buildings, a residue of

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

its status as a Treaty Port after 1858. Now a center of multinational businesses concentrated in the new satellite city known as TEDA (Tianjin Economic Development Area), Tianjin has an extensive modern infrastructure, and is known for the high quality of its industrial products.

Tianjin lies in the low reaches of Haihe River, extending across both sides of it. Within the area of Tianjin, there are Haihe River, Ziya New River, Duliujian River, Yongding New River, Chaobai New River and the Ji Canal, etc. They run through the city and down to the sea. The center of the city is 50 kilometers from the coast, 120 kilometers from Beijing, Capital of the country. It is the strategic thoroughfare from the sea to Beijing, and it has been serving as a very important town and the door of the Capital ever since ancient times. Still, Tianjin is a hub of communications, joining the three northern areas of China: the North, the Northeast and the Northwest of China. The straight distances from Tianjin to Shenyang in the Northeast of China, to Baotou in the Northwest, to Xuzhou and Zhengzhou in the South are less than 600 km. What's more, Tianjin is a vital communication line of a dozen of provinces in North China to the sea and it has the largest artificial harbour in North China—Tianjin Harbour. The harbour has over 30 waterways to more than 300 international ports. It is the major passage from the other shore of the Pacific Ocean to the inland of Eurasia and the main access to the sea of the Asia-Europe Transcontinental Bridge. Thus, Tianjing has a prominent geographical advantage, and its strategic position is very important.

History and Development

Early settlement in the Tianjin region dates back to the Warring States period, but Tianjin's later prominence was primarily tied to the rise of nearby Beijing as the capital of northern nomadic dynasties and later of the country as a whole. Tianjin served primarily as a storage, sale, and distribution center for agricultural products from the south as early as from the 12th century.

Tianjin's prosperity proved a lure for Western trading nations. In 1856 British and French troops used the boarding of a British ship by Chinese troops in search of pirates as an excuse to attack the forts guarding the Haihe River. The defeated Chinese were forced to sign the 1858 Treaty of Tianjin, which opened the port to foreign trade and the sale of opium. Other European nations and Japan followed, establishing distinctive independent concessions on the riverside areas, each with a distinctive architectural style—variously English Victorian, Italian Roman style streets, French chateaux styles, and German Bavarian villas.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Tianjin became a center of urban modernization and internationalism in the early years of the 20th century. Hotels like the Astor received famous guests such as Herbert Hoover and Sun Yat-sen, and one of China's first elevators was installed there in 1924.

Meanwhile, heavy silting of the Haihe River led to construction of a new port at Tanggu, 50 km downriver, as Tianjin lost its character as a major port city. The 1976 Tangshan earthquake caused extensive damage to the city, and it was closed to foreign visitors until repairs were completed. The establishment of the Tianjin Economic and Development Area was a major spur to investment and economic revitalization.

Current Situation

It is no exaggeration to say that Tianjin bears a splendid historical background. However, it was desecrated by foreign invaders long before the founding of the People's Republic of China. Tianjin was shared by nine countries: Italy, Germany, France, Russia, Great Britain, Austria, Japan and Belgium. This marked an extremely hard period for Tianjin and her people because those imperialist countries left permanent marks in her body, most notable of which were thousands of villas. Today those villas provide an exotic flavor to Tianjin, enhancing the beauty of the entire city.

Getting in and out of the city is convenient because of the well-planned transportation system. If you want to come by water, there are series of international and domestic sea routes in the port of Tianjin, which is the biggest man-made port in China. If you plan to arrive by air, Tianjin Binhai International Airport offers excellent service. Planes have routes that reach most of the major cities in China and also cities in Europe and America. Of course, arriving in Tianjin by land is another option, while trains or long-distance buses are yet another alternative.

Local Specialities

There are many historic ruins in Tianjin, and the unearthed relics are abundant. There are 40 national-level and city-level Key Cultural Relic Units, among which is Dule Temple, a large-scale timber structured temple built in the Sui Dynasty with a history of more than 1 000 years. The Great Wall of Huangyaguan of Ji County also lies here in Tianjin, the total length of which is 41 kilometers. More than 1 000 ancient platforms of many different models are steep, grand, and have the praise of North Key of Ji. The Winding Mountain, which enjoys the praise of "the first Mountain in the East of Beijing", is extremely grand and

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

beautiful, one layer piling on another. The buildings and natural mountains and rivers become an organic whole.

In addition of all these, there is Tianhou Palace, Confucian Temple, Grand Sorrow Fane, Great Mosque, Tianzun Pavilion, Tiancheng Temple, Dagukou emplacement, Wanghailou Church, Guangdong Assembly Hall and the Memorial to Zhou En-lai's revolutionary activity in Tianjin.

The buildings of Tianjin have the characteristics of ancient buildings coexisting with modern architecture, and owing to this fact, Tianjin enjoys the title of "Universal Museums of Buildings". There still remain more than one thousand of different buildings of various countries both of the East and West that were built from the end of the 19th century to the beginning of the 20th century, characterized by small buildings of western style.

The four major folk arts of Tianjin are world-famous. The painted sculpture art of clay figurine by the Zhang's is well-known throughout the country and enjoys great prestige in the world. The drawings by the youth of Yangliu has a long history and is favored by foreign friends. The kites by the Wei's obtained gold medal in Panamanian International Fair of 1914 where as brick carver Liu's expertise is well-known, too.



天津
Tianjin

自然概况

天津市是中国第三大城市，也是中央直辖市之一，总人口为950万（其中城市人中460万）。天津是华北地区重要的商贸和工业中心，也是该地区最大的港口。天津距北京东南137公里（85英里），位于海河水系五大支流汇合处，距渤海湾50公里，下辖15个区和3个县。

天津以其1858年后殖民时期通商口岸遗留的建筑街景而著称。如今，天津已成为"天津经济开发区"新兴卫星城市的多国商贸业云集的中心，拥有广泛的现代化基础设施，且以其工业产品的高品质而闻名于世。

天津位于海河下游，地跨海河两岸，境内有海河、子牙新河、独流减河、永定新

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

河、潮白新河和蓟运河等穿流入海。市中心距海岸 50 公里，离首都北京 120 公里，是海上通往北京的咽喉要道，自古就是京师门户，畿辅重镇。天津又是连接三北——华北、东北、西北地区的交通枢纽，从天津到东北的沈阳，西北的包头，南下到徐州、郑州等地，其直线距离均不超过 600 公里。天津还是北方十几个省市通往海上的交通要道，拥有北方最大的人工港口——天津港，有 30 多条海上航线通往 300 多个国际港口，是从太平洋彼岸到欧亚内陆的主要通道和欧亚大陆桥的主要出海口，其地理区位具显著优势，战略地位十分重要。

历史沿革

天津地区早期有人居住可以追溯到战国时期，天津后来的突出地位主要是因为附近的作为北方游牧王朝的首府，后来成为中国首都的北京的崛起而凸现。从 12 世纪起，天津就扮演着来自南方的农产品的主要贮存、销售和分送中心的角色。

对西方贸易国来说，天津的繁荣是一种诱惑。1856 年，英国和法国军队以中国军队登上一艘英国轮船以搜查海盗为借口，进攻护卫海河的要塞。战败了的中国人被迫签署了 1858 天津条约，对外国贸易开放港口并允许鸦片的销售。其他欧洲国家和日本紧随其后，在河边地区建立了各自独立的租界。每个租界都有自己的建筑风格——维多利亚女王时代的英国式建筑，意大利罗马式的街道，法国城堡风格的建筑和德国巴伐利亚别墅等等。

20 世纪初期，天津成为城市现代化和国际化的中心。阿斯特这样的宾馆曾留居过诸如赫伯特·胡佛和孙中山这样的名人。1924 年，中国的第一部电梯就是在这里安装的。

与此同时，海河里的大量淤泥使天津失去了担当重要港口城市的能力。因此，在距天津 50 公里的下游区域塘沽建起了一个新的港口。1976 年的唐山大地震给城市带来了严重的毁坏，因此，天津港便停止对外开放，直到得以修复为止。天津经济开发区的建立是对投资和经济复苏的一个重大激励。

城市现状

说天津拥有一个壮观的历史背景并不是夸张。然而，早在中华人民共和国建立之前，这个壮观的历史背景便被外国入侵者亵渎了。天津受到意大利、德国、法国、俄罗斯、英国、奥地利、日本和比利时等 9 个国家的瓜分。这标志着天津及其人民的严重困难时期的开始，因为那些帝国主义国家给天津刻下了永久的印记，最为著名的便是那数以千计的别墅。今天，那些别墅使天津具有了一种奇特的风格，使整个城市的美丽得以加强。

良好的交通运输体系使得进出天津十分便利。如果你想走水路，在天津港拥有一系列国际和国内海上路线，因为这里是中国最大的人造港口。如果你计划乘坐飞机去往天津，天津滨海国际机场能提供极好的服务。天津拥有飞往全国大多

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

数主要城市以及欧洲和美国一些城市的航线。当然，经由陆地到达天津是另一种选择，坐火车或长途汽车。

地方特色

天津历史遗址多，出土文物丰富，有40处国家级和市级重点文物保护单位。其中有始建于隋朝的大型木结构庙宇——独乐寺，已有1 000多年的历史。有蓟县黄崖关长城，全长41公里，多种不同造型的古台1 000多座，险峻、雄奇，素有“蓟北锁钥”之称。有号称“京东第一山”的蓟县盘山，山势雄伟，层峦叠秀，建筑与自然山水浑成一体。

此外，还有天后宫、文庙、大悲院、清真大寺、天尊阁、天成寺、大沽口炮台、望海楼教堂、广东会馆以及周恩来青年时代在天津革命活动纪念馆等。

天津的建筑具有古建筑和现代建筑并存的特色，有“万国建筑博物馆”之称。天津以风格各异的小洋楼为特色，保留着19世纪末到20世纪初东西方各国的各类建筑1 000多幢。

天津有驰名天下的四大民间艺术。“泥人张”彩塑艺术闻名全国，饮誉世界。“杨柳青年画”历史悠久，深受国际友人青睐。“魏记风筝”获1914年巴拿马国际博览会金奖。刻砖刘的建筑装饰砖雅艺术也十分有名。



石家庄
Shijiazhuang

General Survey

Shijiazhuang is the provincial capital of Hebei Province 280 km (174 miles) southwest of Beijing. It is the center of the provincial politics, economy, science and technology, finance, culture and information. It is the city where the State Council sanctioned to implement coastal open policy and to allow finance opening to the outside world. What's more, it is a major railroad junction for northern China, and home of China's largest pharmaceutical factor and a center for the study of traditional Chinese medicine.

Shijiazhuang was little more than a village in Huolu County until the beginning of the 20th century, when it became a transit point on the railway from Beijing to Wuhan in the south. Construction of a second rail line between nearby Zhengding

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

and the northern city of Taiyuan in 1907 led to further expansion of the city. Since the founding of the People's Republic in 1949, Shijiazhuang has become a political and economic center of Hebei Province, and a center of the pharmaceutical industry.

Shijiazhuang municipality has jurisdiction over 6 districts, 17 counties (or county-level cities), and a high and new technology development zone. Among them, there are altogether 114 towns, 108 townships, 43 offices, 4 488 administrative villages, 449 resident committees and 195 home committees. Shijiazhuang covers a total area of 15 800 square kilometers with a population of 1.6 million.

History and Development

The whole area of Shijiazhuang municipality was earlier developed in human civilization with very deep cultural background. The Baifo Kou cultural relics found in the urban area is so far the earliest human remains in plain about 6 000 ~ 7 000 years ago, Xinle ancient site "Fu Xi Platform" also proves that China's first ancestor Fu Xi once lived here more than 6 000 years ago. The culture of the Warring States Zhongshan Kindom is another important link in the train of history and culture of Shijiazhuang.



Early in the 20th century, railways from Beijing to Wuhan (today's "Beijing to

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Guangzhou railway") and from Zhengding to Taiyuan (today's Shijiazhuang to Taiyuan railway) had been constructed successively and joined here. Shijiazhuang was developing and expanding just along with the construction of the railways. The city started to be called Shijiazhuang in the year of 1925 (It was then renamed Shimen City temporarily).

On November 12, 1947 Shijiazhuang was liberated and was then ranking one of the bigger cities that was liberated at the earliest time in the country. At that time, the whole population was only 190 000. There were 27 factories of various sizes with about 20 million yuan total industrial output value. Xibaipo was once Central Headquarters of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China as well as the Chinese People's Liberation Army. Mao Zedong and the Central Party Committee planned and directed three world-famous campaigns right here and also, the well-known plenary session of the Seventh Congress of the CPC was held here. In 1968, Hebei provincial capital moved to Shijiazhuang from Baoding.

Current Situation

The national reform and opening-up situation provided Shijiazhuang with sufficient opportunities of stepping into the international economic circulation and building up the city into a modern metropolis. Shijiazhuang, with its superior geographical position (surrounding Beijing and Tianjin as well as Bohai Sea), abundant natural resources and humane resources, has aroused extensive attention both at home and abroad. In recent years, the city's infrastructure construction is growing fast, the urban function is becoming more complete. It has formed the urban road system into three horizontals, six longitudinals, two rings and twelve radiated extensions. More and more elegant and modernized buildings have been built and risen into the sky and great changes have taken place in the urban area: high buildings, large mansions, wide streets with Minxin River winding the city like a jade belt. More than 20 parks and gardens along the river make the city even more beautiful and attractive.

Shijiazhuang is a city of much development potentiality: It has abundant natural resources, convenient communication and transportation, complete infrastructure system, developed industry and commerce; the market has a bright future, the investment environment is comparatively superior, it is therefore an ideal place for investment and development by both domestic and foreign businessmen. Today, along with the rapid development of the world economic integration, Shijiazhuang is making good use of its own superiority to strive for the "Home of Chi-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

nese Medicine", "the National Textile Base", "Key Commercial Port of North China", "Characteristic Farming Region of the North" and "Regional Center of New High-tech Industries", for the purpose of realizing the great goal of "accelerating development, to enrich the people and strengthen the city" as soon as possible.

Local Specialities

The tourist resources in Shijiazhuang are abundant. There are 18 key cultural relics under state protection, 105 under provincial protection and more than 240 are under municipal or county-level protection. There are as many as 1 200 historic relics and scenic sites of various kinds here in Shijiazhuang, among which, 2 national-level scenic spots: Cang Yan Shan (Dark Green Rock Mountain) and Zhangshi Yan (Screen-like Rock Mountain), 2 provincial scenic spots: Fenglong Shan (Dragon-sealing Mountain) and Tianzhu Shan (Heavenly Posts Mountain). Apart from that, it also has the national historical and cultural city-Zhengding, the provincial historical and cultural county-Zhaoxian, as well as 4 provincial travel resorts, 1 national-level Forest Parks, 7 provincial Forest Parks, 6 Patriotism Education Bases both national-level and provincial. Its unique provincial capital position and prosperous trade and business have offered very good conditions for extending commercial exhibitions and tourism at present and will do even better in the future.



石家庄
Shijiazhuang

自然概况

石家庄市是河北省省会，位于北京南 280 公里处，是全省的政治、经济、科技、金融、文化和信息中心，是国务院批准实行沿海开放政策和金融对外开放的城市。此外，它也是我国北方铁路主要枢纽，中国最大的医疗器械生产地和传统中医药研究中心。

20 世纪初叶，石家庄还是获鹿县辖下的一个小村庄。后来，随着城市南部京汉铁路的修建，它也成为铁路交通的一个交汇点；1907 年正太铁路的修建进一步扩大了城市的发展。1949 年中华人民共和国成立以来，石家庄已经成为河北省的政治、经济中心，同时也成为医疗器械工业中心。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

石家庄市辖6个区,17个县(或县级市),一个高新技术开发区。共有114个镇,108个乡,43个办事处,4 488个行政村,449个居委会,195个家委会。全市面积为1.58万平方公里,市区人口160万。

历史沿革

石家庄市所辖区域是人类文明开发较早、文化底蕴十分深厚的地区。市区白佛口文化遗址是目前全市境内发现的最早的平原地区人类遗址,距今约6 000~7 000年;新乐古代遗址"伏羲台"证明了6 000多年前中华人文始祖伏羲氏曾活动于此地;战国中山国文化也是石家庄历史文化脉络中的重要一环。



20世纪初期,平汉铁路(今京广铁路)和正太铁路(今石太铁路)相继修建,并在此交汇。石家庄就是伴随着铁路的兴建而逐渐发展起来的。1925年,这座城市始称石家庄市(后曾改名为石门市)。

1947年11月12日,石家庄市解放,成为全国解放最早的较大城市之一。当时,全市人口19万,有大小工厂27家,工业总产值2 000万元左右。1948年5月~1949年3月间,西柏坡是中共中央和中国人民解放军总部所在地,毛泽东、党中央在此指挥了震惊中外的三大战役,召开了著名的中国共产党七届二中全会。1968年河北省省会由保定迁至石家庄市。

城市现状

改革开放给石家庄提供了参与国际经济大循环、建设现代化大都市的机遇。石家庄以其环京津、环渤海的优越地理位置和丰富的自然资源、人文资源优势,引起了国内外广泛关注。近几年来,石家庄的城市基础设施建设发展迅速,城市功能日趋完善,形成了三横、六纵、二环、十二放射的城市道路网络格局,一大批造型别致的现代化建筑和居民生活小区拔地而起,城市面貌发生了翻天覆地的变化。如今的石家庄市区内,高楼林立,街道宽阔,"民心河"像玉带一样环城绕市,沿河20多个公园,像朵朵鲜花把这座城市装点得无比美丽。

石家庄是一个极具发展潜力的城市。自然资源丰富,交通通讯便利,基础设施配套,工商业发达,市场前景广阔,投资环境较为优越,是国内外客商投资兴业的理

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

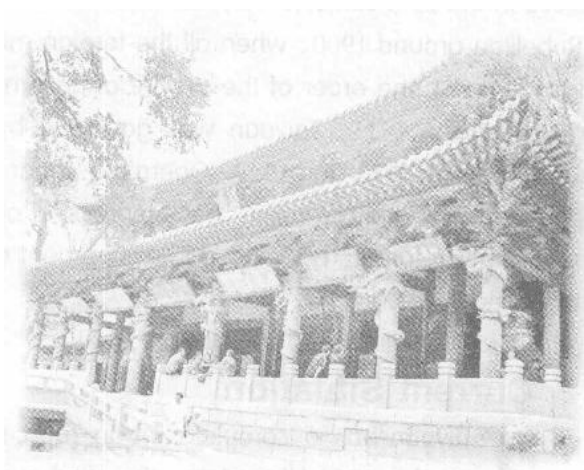
想之处。在全球经济一体化迅猛发展的今天，石家庄依托自身优势，正在全力打造“中国药都”、“全国纺织基地”、“华北重要商埠”、“北方特色农业区”和区域性高新技术产业中心为主导的支柱产业，为早日实现“加快发展、富民强市”的宏伟目标而奋斗。

地方特色

石家庄市旅游资源丰富。全市现有国家级重点文物保护单位18处，省级重点文物保护单位105处，市、县级重点文物保护单位240余处。各类文物景点多达1 200余处。有国家级风景名胜区2处（苍岩山、嶂石岩）；省级风景名胜区2处（封龙山、天桂山）；还拥有国家历史文化名城——正定，省历史文化名县——赵县；以及省级旅游度假村4处（蟠龙湖、苍岩山、温塘、嶂石岩），国家级森林公园一处（五岳寨），省级森林公园7处（仙台山、驼梁、南寺掌、赤支、龙州湖、西柏坡等），国家和省爱国主义教育基地6处。其独特的省会地位、繁荣的商贸形势更为石家庄发展商贸会展旅游提供了很好的条件，而且会越来越好。

太原
Taiyuan

General Survey



Taiyuan is the capital of Shanxi Province, and a city rich in political, military, and religious history. Located along the invasion corridors between the nomadic regions to the north and the agricultural heartland around the Yellow River, it was the site of repeated invasion and occupation over the centuries. The central Shanxi region is rich in Buddhist and Taoist sites, including the famous Mt. Wutai and the Taoist Palace of Eternal Joy. Taiyuan is now a major industrial city in

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

northern China, close to major iron and coal reserves.

Taiyuan has a distinctive terrain. The whole area is averagely 800 meters above sea level and it is surrounded by mountains on the west, the north and the east. Taiyuna belongs to the north temperate continental climate. It is never too cold in winter or too hot in summer. There is a striking temperature distinction between day and night.

Taiyuan is one of the major national metropolitans. The total area of the city is 7 000 sq. km. and the urban population is 2.3 million. It has jurisdiction over 6 districts, 1 city and 3 counties.

History and Development

Settlements in the Taiyuan region date back to Neolithic times. The town, then known as Jinyang, was founded some 2 400 years ago. Its location in a valley near the Fen River put it near the invasion routes from the nomadic regions in the north. The city suffered from frequent occupation by invaders, including the Xiongnu in Han times and the Toba Turkic rulers of the Northern Wei in the 4th-6th centuries. The founder of the Tang dynasty, Li Yuan, used Taiyuan as a base for the peasant uprising that overthrew the Sui regime in the early 7th century. Jinyang was destroyed in 979 by Song dynasty forces, but rebuilt three years later and renamed Songcheng. Starting in 1375 in the early Ming dynasty the town became the seat of government for Taiyuan region and expanded greatly.

English, French, and Russian communities exploited the region's mineral resources in the 19th century. Taiyuan was one of the centers of the nationalistic Boxer Rebellion around 1900, when all the foreign missionaries and their families were put to death on the order of the provincial governor. After the end of the Qing imperial system in 1911, Taiyuan was governed by a regional warlord named Yan Xishan between 1912 and 1949. Operating under the Kuomintang but largely an independent and arbitary ruler, he suppressed opium smoking and foot-binding, among other reforms, but allowed development of coal resources by the Japanese in the early 1940's.

Taiyuan was liberated on April 24, 1949.

Current Situation

Taiyuan has a complete urban road system. The length of the urban road is 1268 kilometers, the road surface 16.41 million square meters and the average acreage of road per person is 6.68 square meters.

Taiyuan's city infrastructure consummates day by day. Electricity for the daily

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

use of the inhabitants of both the city and countryside is sufficient; the productivity of gas per day is 860 000 cubic meters; the length of gas pipes is 1 475 kilometers. Taiyuan has 29 parks. The length of streets where trees are planted is 615.5 kilometers, and the afforestation area of the city is 5 968 hectares.

In recent years, foreign trade of Taiyuan area has developed rapidly, and the scales of opening to foreign countries and exchanges have been expanding. The investment environment of the city has been further improved, bringing about remarkable achievement in attracting foreign capital.

As one of the traffic and transportation hinges in North China, Taiyuan Airport has opened over 50 international and domestic airlines to the large and medium cities of the country and Hong Kong as well at present. Besides, railways and highways extend in all directions, making a criss-crossed network.

Local Specialities

Mt. Wutai (Five Terrace Mountain) is one of Buddhism's four sacred mountains, and is dedicated to the Bodhisattva of Wisdom Manjusri (Wen shu). It is located about 200 km (77 miles) north of Taiyuan in mountainous county. The name refers to the flat tops of the five principal peaks.

About 70 temples remain in the region, many in the monastic village of Taihuai nestled in the center of the five peaks, and others farther afield in the mountains. The Tayuan Si (Temple of the Pagodas) was built in Tibetan style in the Ming period, with a 50-meter high bulbous, whitewashed dome characteristic of the style. Behind the pagoda is a two story Ming-period library, which contains an older revolving sutra-case, holding rare religious texts. The nearby Xiantong Si (Temple of the Manifestations) is one of the oldest Buddhist monasteries in the world. Its foundation dates back to the early years of Buddhism in China in the 1st century AD, though most of the present complex is Ming or Qing in date.

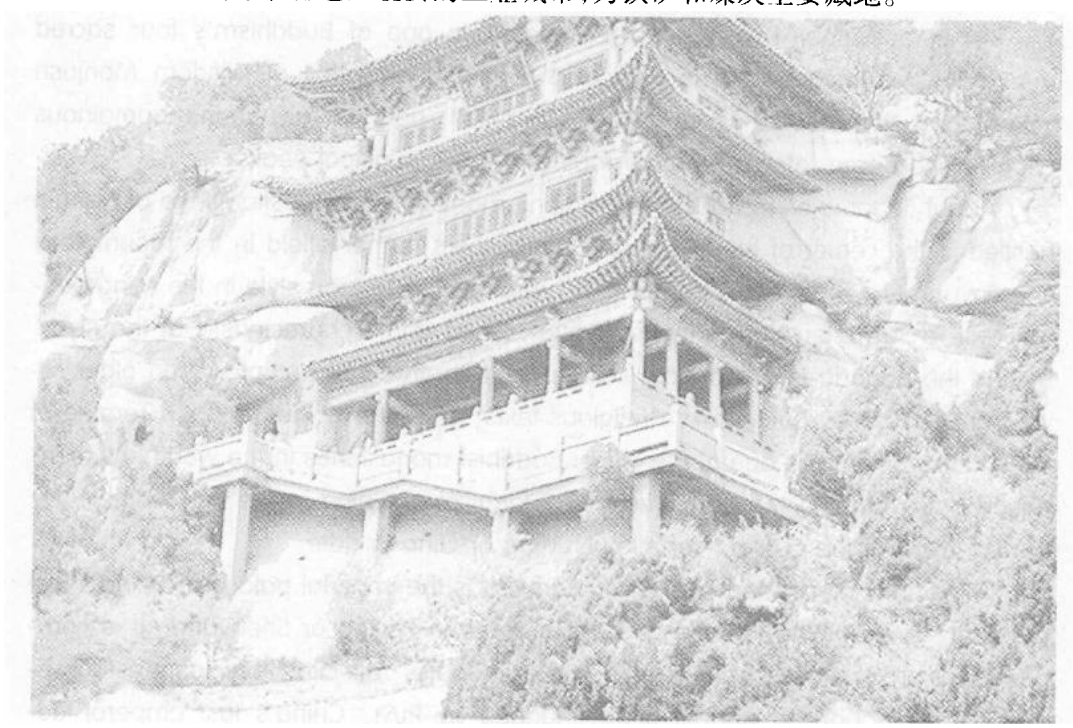
The only major historical site you can visit is the imperial palace of China's last emperor. It is nothing like the imperial palaces in Beijing or Shenyang. It is comprised mostly of simple houses with crude lay-outs, reflecting the hasty establishment of the Japanese puppet state, headed by Puyi, China's last emperor dethroned in the 1911 Revolution.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

太原
Taiyuan

自然概况

太原是山西省省会，在政治、军事和宗教领域都具有丰富的历史。太原位于北方游牧区和黄河流域农业中心地带之间的侵入走廊。在过去的几百年里，这儿不断受到外来侵入和占领。山西省中部地区是佛教和道教圣地，其中包括我国四大佛教名山之一的五台山和我国最大的道教石窟——龙山石窟。如今，太原已经成为华北地区主要的工业城市，为铁矿和煤炭主要藏地。



太原地形特殊，平均海拔在800米以上，且其西、北和东三面环山。太原属于北温带大陆性气候，冬无严寒，夏无酷热，昼夜温差较大。

太原是全国特大城市之一。面积为0.7万平方公里，市区人口为230万。现辖6个区、一个市和3个县。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

历史沿革

太原地区有人类居住可以追溯到新石器时期。2 400 多年前，这里建起了称为晋阳的古城镇。这个城镇位于汾河附近的一个山谷里，北面挨着放牧部落易于通行的入侵路线，因此屡屡受到入侵者的强占，其中包括汉朝时期的匈奴和 4～6 世纪北魏的突厥统治者。7 世纪初期，唐朝创建者李渊将太原作为农民起义的基地，推翻了隋王朝。晋阳在 979 年被宋朝军队摧毁，然而，3 年之后，这个城市又得以重建，并更名为宋城。从明朝初期的 1375 年起，这个城市成为太原地区的政府所在地，并迅速发展起来。

19 世纪，英国、法国和俄国共同体开发了这个地区的矿藏资源。大约在 1900 年，当地方总督下令处死所有的外国传教士及其家人时，太原成为全国义和团运动的中心之一。1911 年，清皇朝结束之后，从 1912 年到 1949 年，太原由当地的一个叫阎锡山的军阀掌控。阎锡山在国民党的指令下行事，但在很大程度上，他是个独断专行的统治者，推行了一系列改革，禁止抽大烟和裹小脚也在其中。然而，在 20 世纪 40 年代初期，他却允许日本人在此开发煤炭资源。

太原于 1949 年 4 月 24 日解放。

城市现状

太原拥有完备的城市道路系统。城市道路长度 1 268 公里，面积 1 641 万平方米，人均 6.68 平方米。

太原的城市基础设施日趋完善。城乡居民生活用电充足，煤气日生产能力为 86 万立方米，煤气管道长度 1 475 公里。太原拥有公园 29 个，道路植树长度 615.5 公里，城市绿化面积 5 968 公顷。

近年来，太原地区对外贸易发展迅速，对外开放和对外交流继续扩大。投资环境进一步改善，引进外资成效显著。

作为华北地区的交通枢纽之一，太原机场目前已开通国际国内航线 50 余条，飞往全国及香港等大中城市和地区。铁路、公路四通八达，纵横交错。

地方特色

五台山是我国四大佛教名山之一，是为文殊菩萨而建的，位于太原以北大约 200 公里(77 英里)处的连绵山区。五台山由五座顶如平台的山峰组成，故此得名。

五台山大约还保存着 70 多座寺庙，其中许多都掩隐在五座山峰中央的台怀镇。另有一些散落在较远的山林间。塔院寺建于明朝，呈藏族风格，里面有一座高达 50 米的白塔。该塔通体洁白，顶部是个独特的圆顶。白塔后面是一座两层楼的藏经馆，里面有一个古老的旋转藏经箱，存放着珍贵的经书宝典。旁边不远处是显通寺，这是当今世界上最为古老的一座佛家寺庙，始建于公元 1 世纪，而寺院里的其他主要殿宇则建于明清时期。

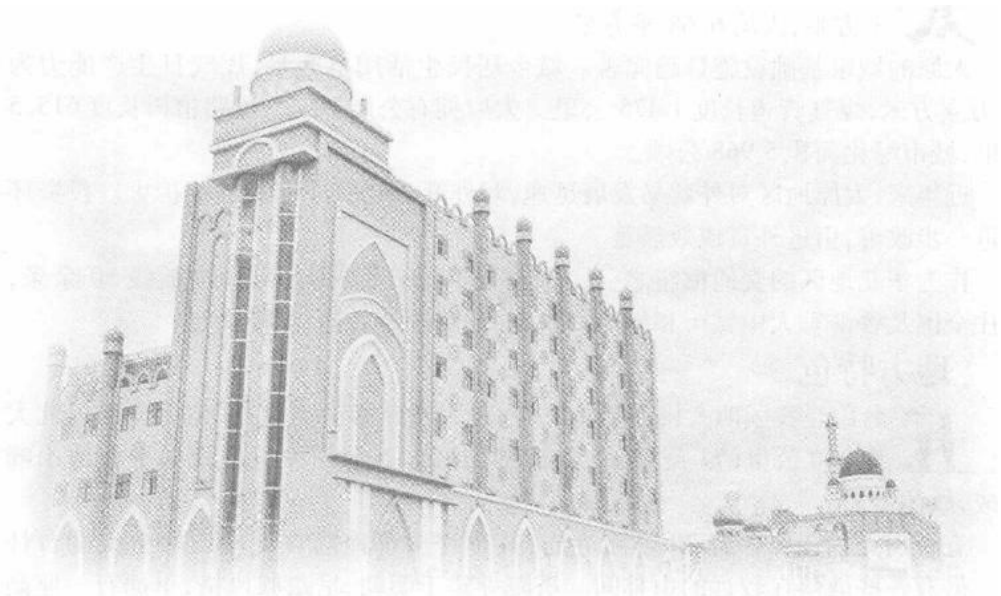
教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

游人可以观光的唯一一处主要历史遗址是中国末代皇帝的皇宫。这座皇宫绝对不能与北京的紫禁城或沈阳的别宫相提并论，它大部分是由结构简单、布局粗糙的房屋所组成，反映出在1911年辛亥革命中被推翻的以中国末代皇帝溥仪为首的日本傀儡政府仓促而建的历史背景和事实。

呼和浩特
Hohhot

General Survey

Hohhot, meaning "blue city" in Mongolian, is the capital of the Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region. Now, being the political, cultural, and industrial center of Inner Mongolia, Hohhot is a center for wool and leather products, building materials, iron and steel production, and fertilizer plants.



Hohhot is located in the temperate hinterland and belongs to the northwest continental climate. The urban area is averagely over 1 050 meters above the sea level. Here, there is no heat in summer and no severe cold in winter. There is a clear distinction between the four seasons with an average temperature of about 8

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

degrees Centigrade throughout the year.

Hohhot is a place where the Mongols are the main inhabitants. Besides, people of 36 nationalities such as the Manchus, the Hui live here too, with the Han a majority. The total area of the city is 17 000 sq. km., among which the urban covers 120 sq. km.. Hohhot municipality has jurisdiction over 4 districts, 5 counties and a national-level economic and technological development zone. It has a population of 2 147 000 in all, including 1 096 400 urban population. The ethnic minority of the whole city is 268 000 people, the Mongols being as many as 200 000.

History and Development

Hohhot is a historical and cultural city. It is one of the origins of the Chinese civilization. As early as 500 000 years ago, it had already presented the dawn of the human civilization. Whether it is from the "Dayao Culture" site of the ancient times, or the "Yun Zhong Ancient City" site of the Warring States Period or the Temple Arts of the Ming and Qing periods, they have all recorded long history in Hohhot and have all revealed the great and romantic charm of the well-known city beyond the Great Wall.

As far back as Han and Tang Dynasties, Hohhot was an important passway for the Central Plain area to develop contacts with outside world, and it was also a pivot of "grassland Silk Road". Later in the period of Ming and Qing, many merchants and tradesmen gathered here to try their luck. The city was founded only in 1581 by the Mongol Prince Altan Khan. The Qing dynasty Kangxi Emperor maintained troops in the town after establishing control over the Mongols. It became the capital of Inner Mongolia in 1952.

Current Situation

At present, Hohhot is catching the good opportunity of the national implementation of developing the western regions, regarding developing as the first important task and trying to keep pace with the times. Therefore, the city has accelerated the process of industrialization, urbanization, informationization while pushing forward the overall progress of leap-type economic development in the provincial capital. It has also made full use of the solid economic foundation, the developed science and technology, the convenient communication and transportation and the efficient service functions of the city to stick to the reform, to bring about an advance, to turn various potential resources into real economic advantage. Today, both economic construction and social affairs in Hohhot present a healthy, fast, high-efficient growth momentum. The city has become one of the

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

ideal areas for investment from both domestic and foreign investors.

Up to the present, Hohhot has already established extensive relations on economic and technological cooperation and cultural exchanges with 26 countries and regions. It has taken shape of an export-oriented, a completely open developing pattern in the city.

Local Specialities

Of special interest to tourists is the Mongol summer festival called Naadam, usually held around mid-August. The festival features traditional Mongolian sports such as wrestling, horse racing, camel racing, and archery, mostly based on nomadic military skills.

Hohhot is abundant in resources. There are many kinds of black and nonferrous metals and valuable gold mineral products, and the nonmetal mineral resources are more abundant than the metal mineral resources. The main mineral products are more than one hundred types, such as coal, peat, graphite, marble, zeolite, pearlite, alta-mud, kaolin, lime stone, cloud rock, gold, copper, iron, lead, zinc,etc.. Gold reserves occupy the leading place in Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region within the territory of Wuchuan. Mineral resources such as coal and kaolin within the territory of the Qingshuihe are extremely abundant, especially the reserves and high quality of the potter's clay, which ranks the first in the whole country.

In Hohhot, economic plants are abundant too, with more than 770 kinds of wild seeds and artificial cultivated plants grown in the high mountain ridges and plains. The crude drugs resources are even more abundant, mainly distributed in Daqingshan area.



呼和浩特
Hohhot

自然概况

呼和浩特(蒙古语为"青色的城")是内蒙古自治区的首府。作为内蒙古自治区政治、经济、文化和工业中心,呼和浩特也是羊毛皮革、建筑材料、钢铁和化肥的生产中心。

呼和浩特地处温带内陆地区,属西北大陆性气候,市区平均海拔1 050米,夏

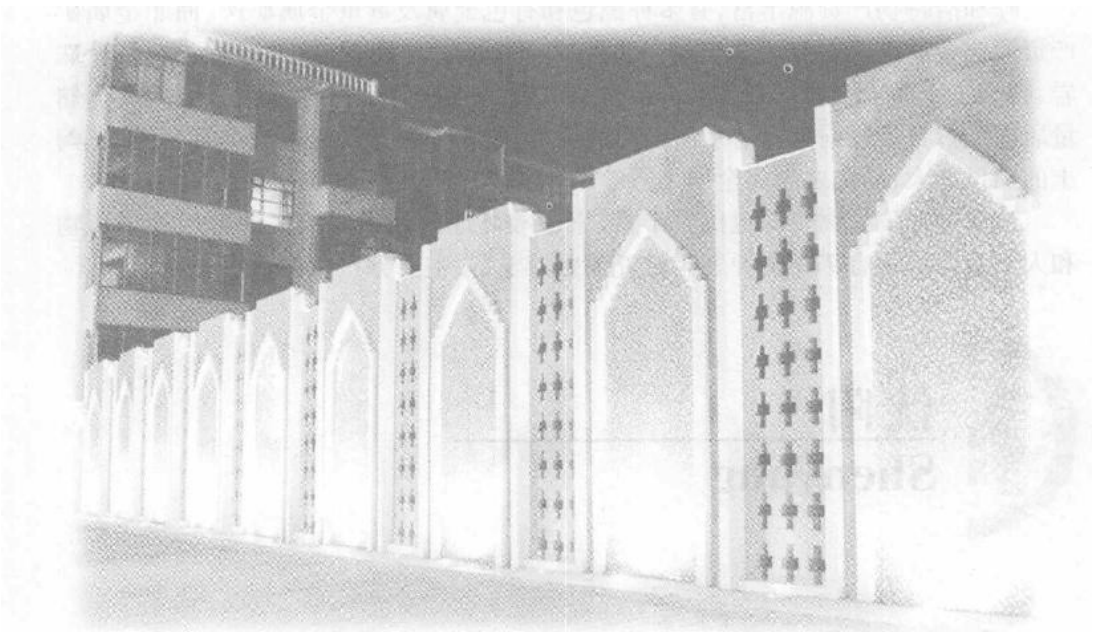
教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

无酷暑，冬无严寒，四季分明。全年平均气温在摄氏 8 度左右。

呼和浩特是一座以蒙古族为主体，汉族为多数，满、回等 36 个民族共同聚居的城市。全市土地总面积 1.7 万平方公里，其中，城区面积 120 平方公里。呼和浩特市辖 4 个区，5 个旗县和一个国家级的经济技术开发区。全市总人口 214.7 万，市区人口 109.64 万。全市少数民族 26.8 万人，其中蒙古族 20 万人。

历史沿革

呼和浩特是一座历史文化名城，是华夏文明的发祥地之一。早在 50 万年以前就已出现了人类文明的曙光。无论是远古时期的“大窑文化”遗址，还是战国时期的云中古城遗址，或是明清时期的召庙艺术等，都真实地记录了呼和浩特的悠久历史，显示了这座塞外名城的古老神韵。



早在汉唐时期，呼和浩特就是中原地区开展对外交往的重要通道，是“草原丝绸之路”的枢纽。后来到了明清时期，这里已是商贾云集之地。呼和浩特市是 1581 年由蒙古王子 Altan Khan（阿尔坦可汗）建立的。清朝的康熙皇帝在征服和控制了蒙古人之后，仍然在城区内保留着军队。呼和浩特市于 1952 年成为内蒙古的首府。

城市现状

目前，呼和浩特正抓住国家实施西部大开发的良好机遇，把发展作为第一要务，坚持与时俱进，加快工业化、城市化、信息化进程，努力促进首府经济跨越式发展和社会的全面进步。充分发挥首府城市经济基础雄厚、科学技术

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

发达、交通通讯便捷、服务功能完善的优势；坚持改革，促进发展，使各种潜在的资源优势正在变成现实的经济优势，经济建设和社会事业呈现出健康、快速、高效的发展势头。这里已经成为国内外客商理想的投资地区之一。

如今，呼和浩特已经同世界上26个国家和地区建立了广泛的经济、技术合作和文化交流关系，形成了外向带动发展，全面开放的新格局。

地方特色

对于来呼和浩特市旅游的人来说，这儿有一个具有特殊意义的节日，即蒙古人称作那达慕的夏季节日，通常在8月中旬举行。节日的特色项目有传统的蒙古体育运动，如摔跤、赛马、赛骆驼、射箭，大多是基于表现放牧人群军事技巧的项目。

呼和浩特物产资源丰富，有多种黑色和有色金属及贵重金属矿产，而非金属矿产资源比金属矿产资源更为丰富。主要矿产有煤、泥炭、石墨、大理石、沸石、珍珠岩、膨润土、高岭土、石灰石、白云岩、金、铜、铁、铅、锌等上百种。武川境内黄金储量居内蒙古自治区前列。清水河境内的煤、高岭土等矿产资源极为丰富，特别是陶土的储量之大，品位之高属全国之冠。

这里的经济植物资源也比较丰富，崇山峻岭地区和平原地区的野生种子植物和人工栽培植物有770余种。药材资源更为丰富，主要分布在大青山区。



沈阳
Shenyang

General Survey



Shenyang is the capital of Liaoning Province, about 805 kms north of Beijing. The city used to be known as Mukden, a name used by the Tartar people who once ruled the area. It has a history of more than 3 000 years. When the Manchurians seized Beijing in 1644 and established the Qing dynasty with Beijing as its capital, Mukden became its secondary capital and remained so

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

far 350 years. Today Shenyang is one of China's major industrial centers thanks to the rich deposits of coal, iron ore and nonferrous ore throughout Liaoning Province.

Shenyang, the largest city in Northeast China, is the political, economic, and cultural center of Liaoning Province. It is also an important industrial base and a famous historical city. As the host city of the 2006 International Horticultural Exposition and venue for the football (soccer) matches of the 2008 Beijing Olympic Games, Shenyang will soon be the focus of world-wide attention.

Shenyang is located in the central part of Liaoning Province. Its climate is relatively dry most of the year with spikes in precipitation during the summer months due to the influence of monsoons. Temperatures vary as much as 10 degrees Celsius from daytime to night, and in winter they can drop to as low as-29 degrees Celsius or even lower, so the smart travelers will plan to dress in layers.

On November 2, 1948, Shenyang was liberated formally and being decided as a municipality directly under the leadership of the Central Government in 1953. Then in 1954, it was changed into a city under the jurisdiction of Liaoning Provincial Government. Today, Shenyang Municipality has jurisdiction over 9 districts and 4 counties(or cities). The total area of Shenyang Municipality is 13 000 sq. km. with a population of about 7 600 000.

History and Development

Shenyang is a celebrated old city with more than 2 300 years of history which can be traced back to Warring States Period. It is the birthplace of the Qing Dynasty, and has many cultural relics which symbolize the prosperity and subsequent decline of China's last feudal dynasty. The most famous of these is the Shenyang Imperial Palace , which is of great historic and artistic significance and second only to the Forbidden City in Beijing in the extent of its preservation. Fuling Tomb, Zhaoling Tomb and Yongling Tomb are three other famous imperial structures of the Qing Dynasty.

Shenyang is a well-known cultural city with a long history. It gained its present name because it lies in the north of Gushen Shui River (Hunhe River Tributary). Being one of the origins of the Chinese nation, the area of Shenyang has accumulated the early culture of the Liaohe River basin.

Research of the relic of Xinle shows that there was the mankind to multiply and live here in the Neolithic Age 7 200 years ago. Since the setting up of the city of Hou in 229 BC, the history of Shenyang as a city has been already nearly 2 300 years. In the year of 1625, the state of later Jin founded by Nu Er Ha Chi, the

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

founder of Qing Dynasty, moved its capital here and renamed the city as Sheng Jing. In 1636, Emperor Taiji turned the original title of the state into "Qing", and thus set up the Qing Dynasty. In 1644, the Qing's army entered the Pass and made Beijing its capital, regarding Sheng Jing as the second capital. Therefore, Shenyang Palace, which was used as the imperial palace in the early Qing Dynasty, is one of the two existing intact imperial buildings in China.

Current Situation

Shenyang was one of the key cities of the national of heavy industry, which was built in the early days of the founding of the new China. Heavy equipment manufacture is its major business. After decades of development, the industrial categories of Shenyang has reached 142, and there are 3 033 industrial enterprises being in the large-scale pattern with a total production rate of more than 224 billion yuan of Ren Min Bi.

In recent years, regarding of the old industrial base of Shenyang as the masterstroke, the Party Committee and Government of Shenyang Municipality are sticking to the reform and opening-up of the city as well as to the strategy of developing the city by industry. The pace of strategic readjustment of state-owned economy are being accelerated; foreign capitals and private economy are growing up and strengthened rapidly; the development space of the city and its industry's overall arrangement are expanded and optimized; industries such as cars, equipment and manufacture for spare parts, electronic information, chemical medicine, etc. are beginning to take shape, having already become an important support to the fast-developing economy of the city; scientific and technological innovation ability and the ability of research and development of enterprises are improving constantly, creating a number of products and enterprises with stronger competitiveness; the city's infrastructure construction is obviously being accelerated, and the soft environmental construction has been further improved.

The economy and society of Shenyang are tremendously developing, the living standards of the people are promoted fast, and the economy and the society of Shenyang have stepped into a fast-developing new period.

At the same time, Shenyang successively has obtained the titles of "National Exemplary City of Environmental Protection", "National Forest City", and has entered top ten among the national 100 top cities for two years in succession. What's more, it ranks one of the 10 cities of the country that are most competitive.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Local Specialities

The Imperial Palace in Shenyang is now a museum, displaying historical artifacts of the Qing Dynasty. At one time it served as the Imperial Palace of Emperors Nu Er Ha Chi and Huang Tai Ji. It covers an area of 15 acres, with 300 rooms in 70 buildings, dispersed in a dozen courtyards. The Palace is the best preserved cluster of imperial structures in the country next only to the Forbidden City in Beijing. Resembling the latter in style and layout, it is characterized by the combination of architectural styles of Man and Han nationalities.

The Beiling (Northern Imperial Tomb) to the north of Shenyang was built in 1643. Covering an area of 1 113 acres, it is where Emperor Shunzhi's father, Huang Tai Ji, and mother, Bo Er Ji Ji, were buried. Once the exclusive domain of the Imperial family of the Qing Dynasty, it is now a magnificent public park.

To the east, the Dong Ling (Eastern Imperial Tomb) is where the first emperor of the Qing Dynasty, Nu Er Ha Chi, and his wife were buried. The grounds are pleasant and attractive, with flowers, shrubs, and many ancient trees.

Among the natural wonders of Shenyang the most impressive and unusual is Strange Slope (Guaipo), an "anti-gravity" slope more than eighty meters (about 87.5 yards) long. Cars and bikes must accelerate to go down the hill but easily roll upward toward the top. Walkers experience a similar reversal in energy required to walk up and down.



沈阳
Shenyang

自然概况

沈阳是辽宁省省会，在北京北面 805 公里处。城市旧时称为谋克敦（盛京），是当时统治该地区的鞑靼人所使用的名称。沈阳有着 3 000 多年的历史。1644 年，满洲人占领了北京，建立了清朝，并定北京为首都，谋克敦成为陪都，并持续了 350 年。如今，由于辽宁省境内到处都是丰富的煤、铁矿和非金属矿藏，沈阳成为中国的重要工业城市。

沈阳是我国东北最大的中心城市，是辽宁省的政治、经济和文化中心，也是一

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

个工业重镇和历史文化名城。作为2006年国际园艺博览会的主办城市以及2008年北京奥运会足球比赛场所，沈阳将很快成为举世瞩目的中心。

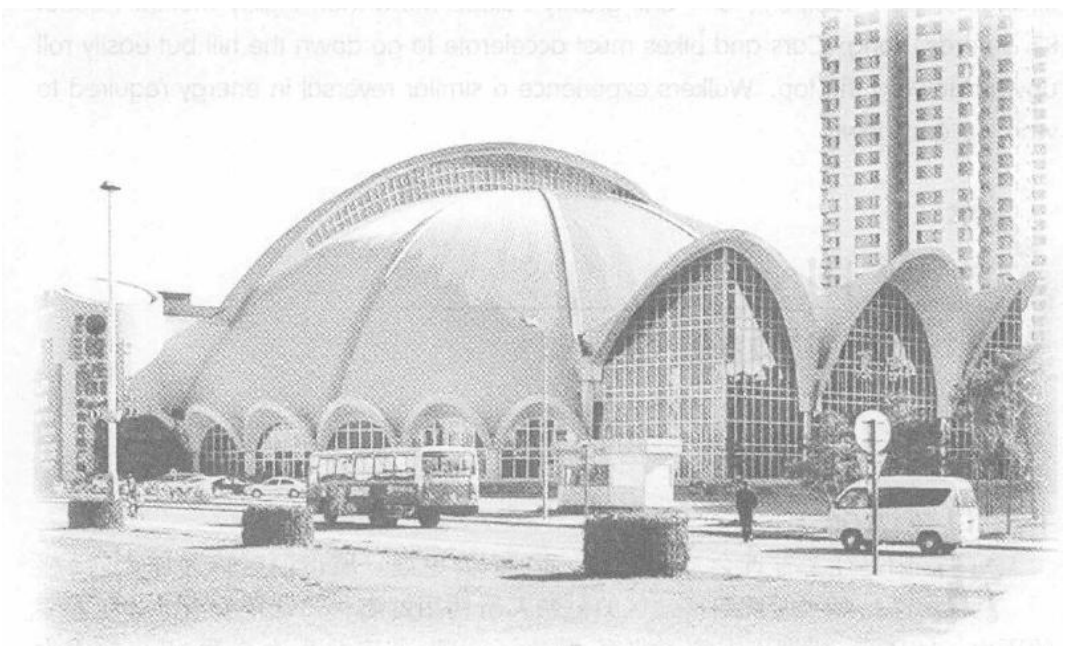
沈阳位于辽宁省中部，属温带半湿润大陆性气候。全年大部分时间相对比较干燥，受季风影响，夏季降水集中，昼夜温差较大，约10摄氏度。冬天的气温会降至零下29度甚至更低，所以，明智的游人会穿上多层衣服以保暖。

1948年11月2日，沈阳正式解放。1953年，沈阳被定为中央直辖市。1954年，沈阳市又被改为辽宁省省辖市。至今，沈阳市辖9个区和4个县(市)，总面积为1.3万平方公里，人口约760万。

历史沿革

沈阳是一座拥有2300多年历史的举世闻名的古老城市。它的历史可以追溯到战国时期。这里是清朝的诞生地，保留着许多象征着中国最后一代封建王朝兴衰史的遗迹和文物，其中最为著名的有沈阳故宫，其规模和保存情况仅次于北京故宫，具有极大的历史意义和极高的艺术价值。合称为关外清代三陵的皇家陵寝(福陵、昭陵和永陵)也十分出名。

沈阳是闻名遐迩的历史文化名城。因地处古沈水(浑河支流)之北而得名。沈阳地区蕴育了辽河流域的早期文化，是中华民族的发祥地之一。



据对新乐遗址考证，在7 200年前的新石器时代就有人类在此繁衍生息。从公元前229年设立侯城起，沈阳的建城史已近2 300年。1625年，清太祖努尔哈赤建立的后金迁都于此，更名盛京。1636年，皇太极在此改国号为“清”，建立清王

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

朝。1644 年,清军入关定都北京后,以盛京为陪都。清初皇宫所在地——沈阳故宫,是中国仅存的两个完整皇宫建筑群之一。

城市现状

沈阳是建国初期国家重点建设起来的以装备制造业为主的全国重工业基地之一。经过几十年的发展,沈阳的工业门类已达到 142 个,有大规模工业企业 3 033 家,地区生产总值 2 240 多亿元。

近年来,沈阳市委、市政府以振兴沈阳老工业基地为主线,坚持改革开放和工业立市方略,国有经济战略性调整步伐加快,外资和民营经济迅速成长壮大;城市发展空间和产业布局得到拓展优化;汽车及零部件装备制造、电子信息、化工医药等产业粗具规模,已成为全市经济快速发展的重要支撑;科技创新能力和企业研发能力不断提高,形成了一批具有较强竞争力的产品和企业;城市基础设施建设明显加快,软环境建设得到了进一步改善。

沈阳经济和社会长足发展,人民生活水平快速提升,其经济和社会步入了快速发展的新时期。

与此同时,沈阳先后获得"国家环境保护模范城市"、"国家森林城市"的称号,连续两年进入全国百强城市前十名,并跻身国内十大最具竞争力城市行列。

地方特色

沈阳故宫现已被辟为沈阳故宫博物院,展出清代的兵器、乐器、宫廷遗物等珍贵文物。这里曾经是努尔哈赤和清太宗皇太极的皇宫。它占地 15 万,全部建筑计 10 数个院落,70 幢宫殿,300 多间厅室,是我国现存最完好的两座帝王宫殿建筑群之一(另一座为北京故宫)。其建筑布局和风格为宫高殿低,有别于北京故宫,以中路为主体,东西陲为两翼。具有满汉两种建筑风格为其特色。

位于沈阳市区北部的北陵建于 1643 年,占地约 45 万平方米。这里是顺治皇帝的父亲皇太极和母亲博尔济吉特氏的合葬陵墓。曾经为清朝皇家的特权禁地,如今已经成为一座美丽壮观的大型公园。

沈阳市区东部还有一座东陵,即福陵,是清朝的第一代皇帝努尔哈赤和其妻子的合葬陵墓。这里风光优美,景色宜人,花木葱茏,还有许多古老的树木。

在沈阳的自然景观中,最吸引游人最不可思议的要数怪坡——一道长 80 多米的"反地球引力"的斜坡。汽车和自行车在此下坡时必须加速,可上坡时却轻松自如。徒步者上下坡时也有同样的体验。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

大连
Dalian

General Survey

Being a peninsula city surrounded by seas on its three sides and known as "Window of the Northeast" and "Pearl of the North", Dalian is located in the southernmost tip of Northeast China, near the Yellow Sea in the east and the Bohai Sea in the west, facing the Shandong Peninsula in the south across the sea and connecting with the northeast mainland in the north. The whole area of the city of Dalian is 1 2573.85 square kilometers, of which the urban area is 2 414.96 square kilometers, having a population of 5 900 000, among which the urban population is 2 530 000. The coastline of the entire area of Dalian is as long as 1 906 kilometers, accounting for 73% of the total length of the coastline of Liaoning Province, of which land coastlines are 1 288 kilometers long and waterfront lines are as long as 618 kilometers.



Dalian municipality has jurisdiction over 6 districts, 3 county-level cities and 1 county. Dalian Economic Development Zone, Dalian Free Trade Zone, Dalian Hi-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

tech Industrial Zone and the Golden Pebble Beach (Jinshitan) National Holiday Resort are key zones that have been shaped since the time Dalian was open to the outside world, and thus, it is taking the lead in opening up to the outside world.

Being a peninsula city, Dalian has a warm temperate zone continental monsoon climate with the characteristics of oceanity. The weather here is pleasant, and the four seasons are distinct with the winter being not severely cold and without intense heat in summer. The average temperature of the year here is 10 ℃, and the total precipitation is 550 ~ 950 millimeters. In summer, especially, Dalian is a summer resort that one would yearn for.

Dalian Zhoushuizi International Airport has opened 7 international and 43 domestic airways, its scheduled flight communicating several times every day with Beijing, Shanghai, and Guangdong, etc.. Inside the country, it has 3 national-level and 3 provincial-level highways. The routes of the airport extend in all directions, having the shipping intercourse with harbors of more than 150 foreign countries and districts.

History and Development

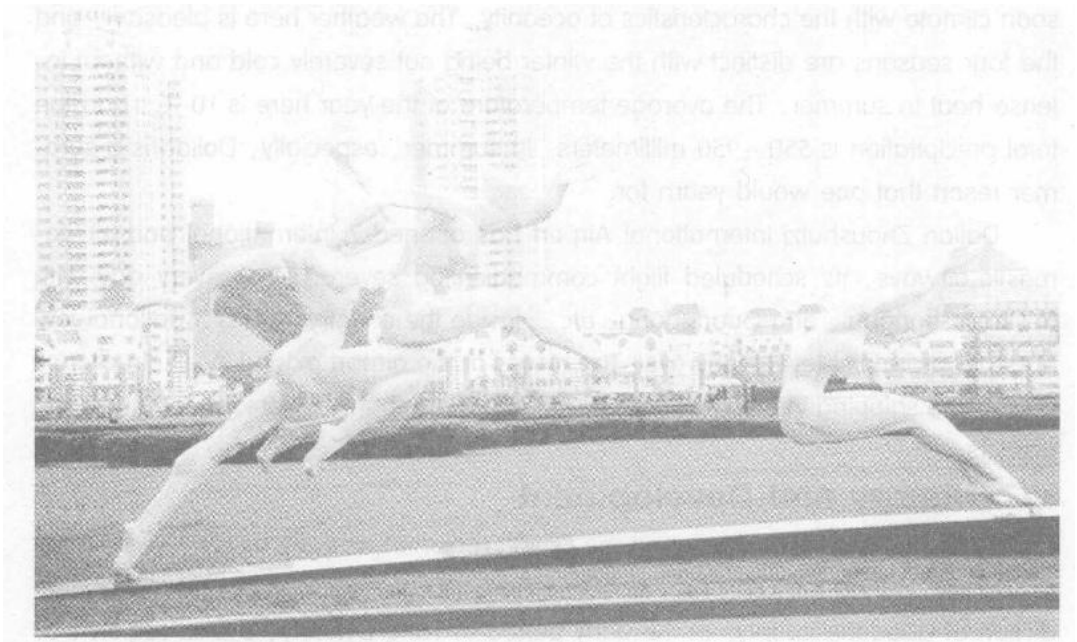
Our ancestors developed the Dalian region in as early as 6000 years ago. During the Qin and Han Dynasties, Dalian region was under the jurisdiction of Liaodong county. In the early period of Tang Dynasty, Dalian region was under the jurisdiction of Andong Prefecture in Jili State, and in the Liao Dynasty, it was under the jurisdiction of Dong Jing Tong Liaoyang Prefecture. In the period of Weijin, Dalian was named Sanshan, and San Shanpu in the Tang Dynasty, Sanshan Seaport in the Ming Dynasty, and Qing Niwakou (Dalny) in the Qing Dynasty respectively. In the 1880s, the Qing government constructed loading bridges and fortifications with built-in cannons, and set up mining camps on the northern coast of today's Dalian Gulf, making it a small town. After the Russina Empire occupied the region, it was called Dalny (Qing Niwa). Dalian took its present name in 1899.

During the periods of the first and second Opium Wars, the British armed forces carried on their invasion to the Dalian region. As the main battlefields of both the first Sino-Japanese War and the Russo-Japanese War, Dalian was plunged into two big wars in its modern history and for half a century, it was a colony of Russia and Japan with Japan's reigning for 40 years. In August 1945, owing to the victory of antifascist war, Dalian was liberated and ended the colonial ruling.

Dalian was declared one of the first batch of open coastal cities in 1984. In

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

1999, Dalian held its centennial celebration, and on the occasion of the ceremony, Jiang Zemin, General Secretary of the CPC, wrote an epigraph reading "going through the hardships in the past 100 years, the pearl of Northern China looks even brighter" to praise the city.



Current Situation

Dalian has its world-famous super natural port, by which the city develops itself. Located in the central position of the Northeast Asia economic cycle, Dalian is the gateway to Beijing and Tianjin, as well as a window open to Northeast China. In the nation's plan to promote old industrial bases such as that of the northeast, the central government of the country has pointed out explicitly that Dalian must be built into an international shipping center of the Northeast Asia.

With its advantaged climatic conditions and natural scenery, Dalian is well-known both at home and abroad for its summer resort. The unceasing investment in the urban construction has led to a great improvement and enhancement in its urban environment and city function. Owing to all this, Dalian has successively won "Global Top 500 in Environment" and the "Habitant of Scroll of Homour Award" and so on.

Dalian is also one of the cities that developed their urban informationization and information industries the earliest. All the exponents of urban informationization occupy the first among the cities of the country, and its information industries has

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

become its mainstay industry, with its total output value of its electronic information product manufacturing industry occupying about 60% in the northeast area of China.

Local Specialities

With its beautiful scenery and pleasant environment, Dalian is backed by mountains and facing the sea. It is not only one of China's famous seashore touring cities, but also a summer resort, a sanitarium as well as a holiday resort. It faces the mist-covered water of the vast Pacific Ocean. There are a lot of bays near the sea, with reefs scattering about. The landform here is truly unique. All these elements have composed an elegant, quiet and bright seashore scenery with a clear sky, blue sea, white sand and black reefs as its characteristic. Looking out at Dalian from the sea, one can see an even more marvelous, splendid and attractive scenery. Islands in emerald shape such as the famous Snake Island and Birds Island scatter here and there along the coastlines of over 1000 kilometers. Besides all these, Dalian's peerless seafood, bathing places with clean water and superior sand, as well as yachts that are dashing cheerfully, attract tourists in a prevailing way.

Large-scale activities such as the already-famous Dalian International Fashion Festival, Import & Export Commodities Fair, Spring Festival Fireworks & Firecrackers Gathering, Acacia Flower Festival, International Marathon and the Ice Lantern Meets in Bingyu Valley and so on are held here in Dalian every year.

The urban architectural style of Dalian is distinctive, with classical and modern buildings enhancing one another's beauty. The major architectural feature of Dalian is that it takes squares as the center, with streets radiating in various directions. Owing to the fact that a small scrap place can be called a square so long as there are streets radiating to the four directions, squares in Dalian are especially many. The urban area of Dalian has over 80 squares. Dalian not only has the most squares, its square culture is the riches and most colourful as well. Besides the green space, the pigeons, the sculptures and the eruptive fountains, there are the unique female mounted policemen and the waltz here in Dalian, too.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



大连
Dalian

自然概况

大连位于中国东北的最南端，东临黄海，西邻渤海，南与山东半岛隔海相望，北与东北大陆相连，是一座三面环海的半岛城市，素有“东北之窗”、“北方明珠”之称。全市总面积1 2573.85平方公里，其中市区面积2 414.96平方公里；人口590万，市区人口253万。大连全地区海岸线长1 906公里，占辽宁省海岸线总长度的73%，其中陆地海岸线1 288公里，海岛岸线618公里。

大连市下属6区、3市和1个县。大连经济技术开发区、大连保税区、大连高新技术园区和大连金石滩国家旅游度假区是大连对外开放以来形成的重点区域，是对外开放的前沿阵地。

因为是半岛城市，大连具有海洋性特点的暖温带大陆性季风气候。气候宜人，冬无严寒、夏无酷暑、四季分明，年平均温度10℃，年降水量550～950毫米。尤其是夏天，大连成了令人向往的避暑胜地。

大连周水子国际机场已开通国际航线7条，国内航线43条，与京、沪、粤、等地每天都有数次航班来往。境内有国道公路3条，省级公路3条。航线四通八达，与150多个国家与地区的港口有航运往来。

历史沿革

早在6000年前，我们的祖先就开发了大连地区。秦汉时期，大连地区属辽东郡辖区。唐朝初期，大连地区属安东都护府积利州的辖区。

辽代时大连地区属东京通辽阳府的辖区。大连地区在魏晋时称三山，唐朝时称三山浦，明清时称三山海口、青泥洼口。十九世纪八十年代，清朝于今大连湾北岸建海港栈桥、筑炮台、设水雷营，一时成为小镇。沙俄侵占后，称青泥洼。1899年始称大连市。

第一、二次鸦片战争期间，英军对大连地区进行了侵扰。作为甲午战争和日俄战争的主要战场，大连在近代史上曾遭受两次大的战争浩劫，沦为俄、日殖民地近半个世纪，其中日本的殖民统治达40年。1945年8月，大连从反法西斯战争的胜利中获得解放，结束了殖民统治。

1984年，国务院批准大连为首批沿海开放城市。1999年，大连举行百年庆典，中共中央总书记江泽民同志挥笔写下了“百年风雨洗礼，北方明珠生辉”的题词，对

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

这座城市给予了充分的赞誉。

城市现状

大连拥有闻名世界的天然良港，以港兴市，是京津的门户，东北的窗口，在东北亚经济圈中居于中心位置。中央政府在关于振兴东北等老工业基地的计划中明确指出，要将大连建设成为东北亚国际航运中心。

大连拥有得天独厚的气候条件和自然风光，是闻名国内外的旅游避暑胜地。城市建设上的不断投入，使大连的城市环境和城市功能得到大幅度的改善和提高，先后赢得“全球环境500佳城市奖”、“世界人居奖”等殊荣。

大连也是中国最早发展城市信息化和信息产业的城市之一，城市信息化各类指数均居于全国城市前列，信息产业已经成为城市的支柱产业，电子信息产品制造业总产值占东北地区的60%左右。

地方特色

大连依山傍海，景色秀丽，是中国著名的海滨旅游城市和避暑、疗养、休假胜地。它面向烟波浩淼的太平洋，临海处海湾较多，礁石错落，地貌奇特，构成了以蓝天、碧海、白沙、黑礁为特色的幽雅明丽的海滨风光。从大海上遥望大连，景色更加精采迷人，一千多公里的海岸线上撒满了一个个绿宝石状的岛屿，有遐名世界的蛇岛和鸟岛等等。大连还有美味绝伦的海鲜，水洁沙优的浴场，欢快飞奔的游艇，这一切都令人神往。

大连每年都会举行已蜚声海内外的国际服装节、商品进出口交易会、烟花爆竹迎春会、赏槐会、国际马拉松赛、冰峪冰灯会等大型活动。

大连城市建筑别具一格，古典式与现代式交相辉映。大连的一大特色就是以广场为中心，街道向四面八方辐射。大连的广场特别多，不大的一小块地方，只要有四面辐射的街道，就称之为广场。全城有80多个广场。大连不仅广场最多，广场文化也同样丰富多彩，绿地、白鸽、雕塑、喷泉自不用说，还有全国独一无二的女骑警和圆舞曲。



长春
Changchun

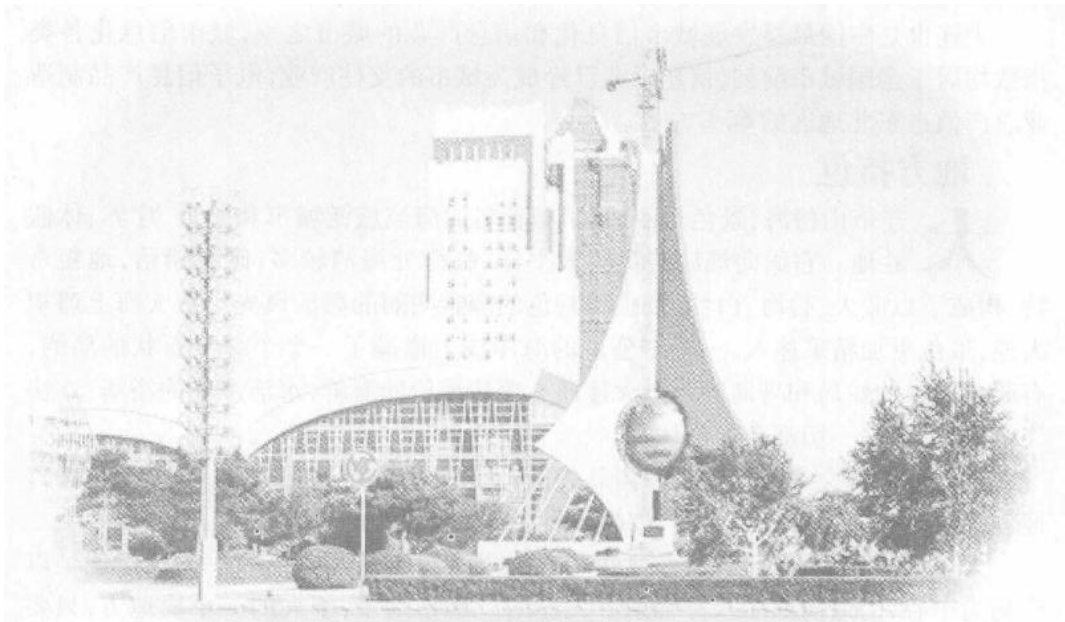
General Survey

Changchun, located northeast of Beijing, is the capital of Jilin Province. In the eyes of a Chinese, it is a Chinese version of a combination of De-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

troit and Hollywood. It has China's largest motor vehicle plant and its biggest film studio.

Lying in Songliao Plain hinterland, Changchun's terrain is plain and open. Its urban area is 250 ~ 350 meters above sea level. It belongs to the continental monsoon climate with a clear difference in the four seasons. Spring is dry and windy; summer is damp and hot with much rainfall; autumn is clean and clear and winter is cold and long. However, Changchun's climate is generally temperate and pleasant and it has enjoyed the reputation of "Spring City of North of the Great Wall".



As the provincial capital and political, economic, cultural center of Jilin Province, Changchun has jurisdiction over 6 districts-Chaoyang, Nanguan, Erdao, Kuancheng, Luyuan and Shuangyang district, and 3 county-level cities of Jiutai, Yushu and Dehui, as well as Nongan county.

The whole area of Changchun covers 20 571 sq. km. (about 8 012 square miles), among which 3 663 sq. km. is urban. The registered population of the whole city is 7 240 000, among which 4 062 000 are agricultural ones, and the non-agricultural population is 3 180 000.

History and Development

Changchun is a place with rich soil. As early as 40 000 years ago, there was mankind living and multiplying here. In 1951, a group of mammal fossils (or fossils of human bones) were found in Yushu City of Changchun area.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

The excavation showed that human beings in ancient times had already entered the homo sapience stage here in Changchun and they belonged to the Late Old Stone Period and Early Maternal Clan Society. In 1984, a human inhabitancy site of the Neolithic Age was found in Nongan County which proved that the primitive agriculture had been already very developed, and people then had mastered primitive textile technology and entered the era of putting on clothing.

Changchun was first settled more than 1 000 years ago. But it did not develop much until the turn of the last century.

Current Situation

Through the construction of more than 20 years from the 80s and the 90s of last century up to now, Changchun, the inherent garden city, has perfectly merged with the modern city today. Changchun, a modern city with advanced planning, scientific arrangement and sound public utilities is attracting the sight of people all around the world.

In 1998, the project of "Three roads and Two Bridges" and the fast traffic lane opened to the traffic (Qingnian Road, Nankai Transport Street, Chuncheng Avenue and Furong Flyover for Railway and Highway and Guangfu Viaduct) and made people feel the convenience and smoothness of the city' traffic.

In 1999, with the completion of the so-called "Nine Roads, Nine Bridges and Two Exits" project of the Northern 3rd Ring Road, the Qingpu Viaduct and the urban exists and entrances in the West Changbai Line, the traffic condition of the city has been further optimized and improved.

In the year of 2 000, the project of another arterial highway traversing Changchun from the south to the north started in an all-round way, and as a result, Yatai Avenue has come into view. The transformation and operating of No. 54 streetcar circuit makes it more convenient for the residents to travel.

The construction of the public utilities of Changchun has developed at full speed in recent years. After the quality of drinking water for the urbanites was improved in 1998, the project of enlarging Shi Tou Kou Men Reservoir was finished in 2001, and in 2002, the transformation project of water supply facility for the urbanites in the urban area that will last for 3 years started. In 2003, the city's integrated production capacity of running water per day was up to 1 156 000 cubic meters, and 2 392 000 people in the designed area were using running water.

There are numerous squares, parks and green land in the city of Changchun. All these have offered good places for physical training, amusement and recreation

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

for the urbanites. Changchun Park takes up an area of more than 60 hectares, and in addition, there are ten more parks such as Victory Park, South Lake Park, Labour Park, Children's Park and Mudan Park which are with various characteristics. All these parks are open to citizens and visitors free of charge all the year round.

The Cultural Square covers an area of more than 200 000 square meters and it is covered with lawns and flowers, white pigeons and green tiles, tree walls and corridors, sculptures and seats. Around the square, the green trees and the buildings make up a picturesque scene that the people of Changchun like.

Local Specialities

Changchun has witnessed rapid development since the founding of the People's Republic in 1949, and has become a major industrial and cultural city in China. It has few sites of historical values or ancient monuments to offer tourists. But if you are interested in how cars and trucks are made in China, then you can visit the No. 1 Automobile Plant. If film-making interests you, you can arrange a tour of the Changchun Film Studio, the same way you visit the Universal Studio at Hollywood.

Changchun is the cradle of Chinese automobile industry, a famous auto city in China. On July 13, 1956, a truck branded with Jiefang was produced, which opened a new age for Chinese auto industry. This truck was the first automobile entirely made by Chinese and Changchun International Automobile Fair makes Changchun a real City of Automobiles.

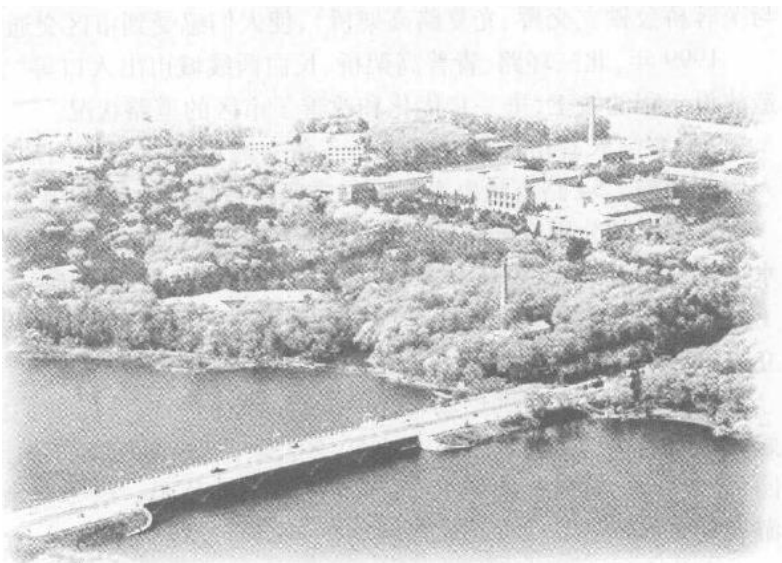
Woods, forest, people, city interweave together to show you a distinctive characteristic of Changchun. 39% of Changchun ground has been clothed with greenage, which makes Changchun one of the top cities in this aspect. Green plants in and around Changchun make the city become a big oxygen bar, providing people with real fresh air.

Spring is dry and windy; summer is wet and rainy; autumn is sunny and cool; winter is cold and long. Generally speaking, rain and heat come in the same season. Besides, favorable climate and enough sunshine provide very good condition for the growth of crops. Changchun teems with corn and soybean; therefore it is praised as a barn city.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

长春
Changchun

自然概况



长春位于北京东北，是吉林省省会。在中国人的眼里，长春是底特律和好莱坞的复合体，因为它拥有全国最大的汽车制造厂和全国最大的电影制片厂。

长春处于中国东北松辽平原腹地，其地势平坦开阔，市区海拔在250～350米之间，属于大陆性季风气候区，四季分明，春季干燥多风，夏季温热多雨，秋季天高气爽，冬季寒冷漫长。尽管如此，长春的气候总体来说是温和宜人的，素有“塞北春城”的美誉。

作为吉林省省会和全省的政治、经济、文化中心，长春市辖有朝阳、南关、二道、宽城、绿园、双阳6个区，九台、榆树、德惠三个县级市和农安县。

长春市总面积20 571平方公里，其中市区面积3 663平方公里。全市户籍总人口724万人，其中农业人口为406.2万人，非农业人口为318万人。

历史沿革

这里是一片沃土。远在40 000年前就有人类在此生息繁衍。1951年，在长春地区的榆树市发现了哺乳动物（或者说是人骨化石）化石。这些出土文物证明，早在远古时代，在长春这片土地上的古代人类就已进入了智人阶段，属旧石器晚期，母系氏族社会初期。1984年，在农安县发现一处新石器时代人类的居住遗址，它证明了长春那个时候的原始农业已很发达，并掌握了原始纺织技术，已进入着装时代。

1 000多年前，长春这块地方就开始有人居住了，但这儿却没有多大发展。直

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

到进入了20世纪，这儿才开始发达起来。

城市现状

经过20世纪80年代和90年代至今20多年的建设，长春这座固有园林城市特色的城市今天已完美地与现代都市的气息融合了起来。一个规划先进，布局科学，公用设施健全的现代化都市正日益吸引着世界各国人们的目光。

1998年，“三路两桥”工程与快车道的建成通车（青年路、南开运街、春城大街与芙蓉桥公铁立交桥、光复路高架桥），使人们感受到市区交通的顺畅。

1999年，北三环路、青普高架桥、长白西线城市出入口等“九路九桥两出口”改造建设工程的竣工，进一步优化和改善了市区的道路状况。

2000年，长春市横贯南北的另一条交通干道工程全面启动，亚泰大街展现在人们的面前。54路有轨电车线路的重新改造与开通，使居民出行更加便捷。

长春市的公用设施建设近年来获得了飞速的发展。继1998年城市居民饮用水质量得到提高后，2001年实施完成了石头口门水库的增容工程，2002年又启动了城区供水设施的3年改造工程。2003年，全市水厂日综合生产能力达115.6万立方米，规划区使用自来水人数达239.2万人。

长春市内有众多的广场、公园和绿地，它们为市民提供了良好的休闲、健身与娱乐的活动场所。长春公园占地60多公顷，另外还有胜利公园、南湖公园、劳动公园、儿童公园、牡丹公园等10余所各具特色的公园。这些公园全年免费向市民与游人开放。

文化广场占地20多万平方米，广场上布满了草坪鲜花、白鸽绿瓦、树墙甬道、雕塑坐椅，周围的绿树与建筑组成了一幅长春人所喜爱的如画景点。

地方特色

1949年中华人民共和国建立以来，长春得以迅速发展，并已成为中国一座重要的工业和文化城市。这里并没有多少具有历史价值的景点或古迹供游客观赏游览。但是，如果你对中国是如何制造汽车和卡车感兴趣的话，你可以去参观第一汽车制造厂。如果你对拍电影感兴趣，你可以去一次长春电影制片厂，这就如同你参观好莱坞电影制片厂一样。

长春是中国汽车制造业的摇篮，是中国的一座著名的汽车城。1956年7月13日，这里制造出了第一辆解放牌卡车，开创了中国汽车工业的一个崭新的时代。这是完全由中国人自己制造的第一辆汽车。长春国际汽车博览会使长春成为一座真正的汽车城。

树林、森林、人们和城市交织在一起，向你展示了一个具有鲜明特色的长春。如今的长春39%的地面都已披上了绿装，使长春成为十佳绿化城市之一。长春城内城外的绿色植物使这座城市成为一个巨大的氧吧，使人们得以享受纯正的新鲜空气。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

长春的春天干燥、多风；夏天潮湿、多雨；秋天晴朗、凉爽；而冬天却又寒冷漫长。

一般说来，这里的雨季和燥热同季而至。此外，有利的气候和充足的阳光为庄稼的生长提供了非常好的条件。长春盛产谷物和大豆，因而具有“米粮仓”之美誉。



哈尔滨
Harbin

General Survey

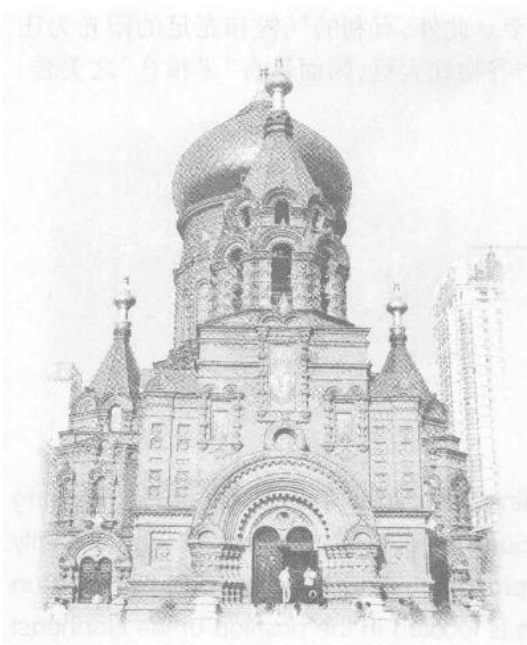
Located in the Northeast of China, Harbin is the capital of Heilongjiang Province. With the beautiful Song Hua River running through the city from west to east, it is made fertile and prosperous inexhaustibly and provided an ideal place for summer swimming. Harbin is located in the position of the Northeast Asian centre, praised as the pearl in Asia-Europe Transcontinental Bridge, it is the first Asia-Europe Transcontinental Bridge and important pivot of air corridor. There are five railways connecting home and abroad and the Song Hua River waterways can go to Russia directly. Taiping International Airport will transport more than 2 million people annually as well as handle the passenger-cargo business of 110 countries or more.

Harbin has a temperate continental monsoon climate, with winter being cold and long there, usually lasting for 7 months from October to April. The long winter gives birth to the famous art of ice sculpture.

As an area that a number of multi-nationalities gather, Harbin is in habited by Manchus, Hui, Mongolia, Korea and other 40 or so ethnic minorities with the Han nationality as the core of course. Today, Harbin has jurisdiction over 8 districts and 11 counties (cities). The whole area is 53 068 sq. km., among which the urban area is 4 272 sq. km. The total population is 9 748 400 with 3 989 600 urban ones among them. It is the largest provincial city in China, and is also the center of Heilongjiang's politics, economy, culture, science and technology as well as traffic and communication.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

History and Development



Harbin has a long history. It is the original sites of Jin and Qing Dynasties. In 1115 AD., Nǔzhen people in Wanyanaguda set up a regional regime—Jin Dynasty named Darjin with its capital in Huining. In the year of 1616, Nu Er Ha Chi, the Nǔzhen leader from Jianzhou, became the Khan and set up Late Jin. In 1636, Late Jin was renamed Qing, the clan of which was called Manchu. In 1644, it entered the Pass. Hereafter, Harbin area was under rule of the Qing Dynasty. At the end of the 19th century, with the building of Dongqing Railway, Harbin developed into a modern city rapidly.

Since reform and opening-up, Harbin has changed greatly. Both the national economy and social affairs have made remarkable achievements. It has also overfulfilled "the Sixth Five-Year Plan Period", "the Seventh Five-Year Plan Period", "the Eighth Five-Year Plan Period", "the Ninth Five-Year Plan" and "the Tenth Five-Year Plan". Therefore, it has settled a solid foundation for socio-economic development of "the Eleventh Five-Year Plan". Among the 40 national major trades, there are 38 in Harbin. More than 4 000 products have been on the markets all over the country, and have found a good sale in more than 100 foreign countries and regions. After decades of construction, Harbin has already developed into a big modernized city with comprehensive industries and vast countryside area as well.

Current Situation

In 2005, the municipal Party Committee and Government of Harbin directed its overall development of social economy with the scientific concept of development, further promoted the adjustment and transformation of the old industrial bases in the light of the general requirement of "make great efforts to develop, build well-to-do life and revitalize Harbin in an all-round way". As a matter of fact, the city's economic restructure has made positive progress; economic vigor is obviously strengthened; every social business has gained achievement; the life quality

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

of both urban and rural residents is improved steadily and all the tasks of national economy and social development have been fully accomplished. The city has made altogether 183 040 million total output value, increasing 14.1% compared with that of the previous year.



The municipal's public-owned economy has realized 116 140 million yuan of the value-added, increased by 15.4 compared with that of the previous year. Non-public economy has realized 66 900 million yuan of the value-added which has been increased by 12.0 compared with that of the previous year. The three-industry structure changed from 19.3:31.2:49.5 in 2000 to 16.4:38.3:45.3 in 2005. The urban comprehensive strength is further strengthened. Harbin has ranked the 10th place for two years in succession among the national top 100 cities according to the examinations and evaluations released by the State Statistics Bureau in both 2004 and 2005. The examinations and evaluations were based on population, economy, society, infrastructure etc.. 6 catagories cover 50 or so overall targets were included. In 2005, Harbin ranked the 9th place in "competitiveness of comprehensive position" and the 6th place in the quality of scientific and technical results in China's urban competitiveness index ranks.

Local Specialities

The rivers in Harbin area belong to Song Hua River and Mudan River systems. Rainfall concentrates on June-September mainly, and the per ca-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

pita occupancy volume of water resource of the city is 1 363 cubic meters. The climate of Harbin belongs to the cold temperate continental monsoon climate, with summer long and winter short, known as "Ice City".

The mineral resources in Harbin are abundant. 83 kinds of mineral products of various kinds have been found in the area and 25 kinds have been verified for industrial utilization, among which 20 kinds of mineral products such as coal, and natural gas, etc. occupy an important position in Heilongjiang Province.

The plant resources in Harbin are abundant too, and the kinds are various, among which medical plants such as mountain ginseng, yellow-corktree bark, etc., edible plants such as brakes and bush vetches, edible funguses such as hedgehog hydnum mushrooms, agaric, etc., wild oil raw materials such as pine nuts, fiberts, etc., have very high economic value and are important resources for export.

There are many kinds and numbers of wild animals in Harbin, such as manchurian tigers, white storks, etc., which are either the first or the second class animals to be protected.



哈尔滨
Harbin

自然概况

哈尔滨坐落在中国东北部，是黑龙江省的省会。美丽的松花江穿城而过，给城市带来了无尽的秀美和丰饶，也给人们提供了一个夏日旅游的理想去处。哈尔滨地处东北亚中心位置，被誉为欧亚大陆桥的明珠，是第一条欧亚大陆桥和空中走廊的重要枢纽。这里有五条铁路连通国内外，松花江黄金水道可直达俄罗斯。太平国际机场年旅客输送量超过200万人次，可以办理110多个国家的客货联运业务。

哈尔滨的气候属中温带大陆性季风气候，冬天既冷又长，通常持续7个月，从每年的10月一直到次年的4月。正是其漫长的冬季才诞生了举世闻名的冰雕艺术。

哈尔滨是一个多民族聚集的地区，居民以汉族为主，此外，还居住着满、回、蒙

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

古、朝鲜等40多个少数民族。哈尔滨市现辖8个区、11个县(市),总面积53 068平方公里,其中市区面积4 272平方公里;人口974.84万人,其中市区人口398.96万人。哈尔滨是全国省辖市中面积最大的城市,是黑龙江省政治、经济、文化、科技和交通中心。

历史沿革

哈尔滨历史悠久,是中国金、清两代王朝的发祥地。公元1115年,完颜部女真人完颜阿骨打建立了区域性政权——金朝,国号大金,定都会宁。1616年,建州女真领袖努尔哈赤称汗,建立"后金"政权。1636年改国号为清,族名为满族,1644年入关,此后,哈尔滨地区属清王朝管辖。19世纪末,随着东清铁路的修筑,迅速发展为近代城市。

改革开放以来,哈尔滨发生了翻天覆地的变化,国民经济和社会事业取得举世瞩目的成就,超额完成了"六五"、"七五"、"八五"、"九五"和"十五"计划,为"十一五"经济社会发展奠定了坚实的基础。在全国40个大类行业中,哈尔滨有38个,主要产品已达4 000多个,覆盖全国各地,远销100多个国家和地区。经过几十年的建设,哈尔滨已经发展成为一个工业门类齐全,同时又拥有广大农村的现代化城市。

城市现状

2005年,哈尔滨市委、市政府以科学发展观统领经济社会发展全局,按照"努力快发展,全面建小康,振兴哈尔滨"的总体要求,进一步推进老工业基地调整改造,经济结构调整取得积极进展,经济活力明显增强,各项社会事业全面进步,城乡居民生活质量稳步提高,全面完成国民经济和社会发展各项任务。全市完成生产总值1 830.4亿元,按可比价比上年增长14.1%。

全市公有制经济实现增加值1 161.4亿元,比上年增长15.4%;非公有制经济实现增加值669.0亿元,比上年增长12.0%。三次产业结构由2000年的19.3:31.2:49.5调整为2005年的16.4:38.3:45.3。城市综合实力进一步增强。在国家统计局2004年和2005年发布的按照人口、经济、社会、基础设施等6大类50多项综合指标测评出的全国百强城市中,哈尔滨市连续两年名列第10名。在2005年中国城市竞争力指标排名中,"综合区位竞争力"列第9位,科技成果数量居第6位。

地方特色

哈尔滨境内的大小河流均属于松花江水系和牡丹江水系,降水主要集中在6~9月,全市水资源人均占有量为1 363立方米。气候属寒温带大陆性季风气候,冬长夏短,有"冰城"之称。

哈尔滨矿产资源丰富,已发现各类矿产83种,探明可供工业利用的25种,其中煤炭、天然气等20种矿产在黑龙江占有重要地位。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

哈尔滨植物资源丰富，种类繁多。其中山参、黄柏等药用植物，蕨菜、薇菜等食用植物，猴头蘑、木耳等食用菌，松子、榛子等野生油料都具有很高的经济价值，是重要的出口资源。

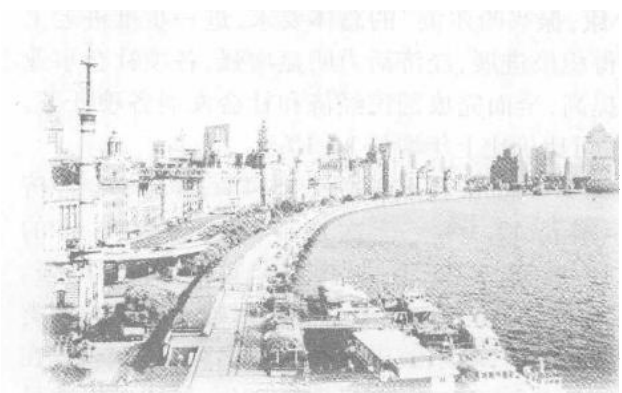
哈尔滨野生动物的种类与数量较多，有东北虎、白鹳等多种国家一类和二类保护动物。



上海
Shanghai

General Survey

Shanghai, Hu for short, is situated on the estuary of Yangtze River of China. It is the largest industrial city in China, covering an area of 5 823.5 square kilometers, Shanghai has a population of 18.7 million, including 2 million floating population.



Among the population, people from 44 ethnic minorities are included, the rate of which is about 0.47% of the city total. The number of the Hui is the largest among the ethnic population with the rate of about 3.86% of the city total. There are altogether 20 districts and counties in Shanghai Municipality.

Shanghai belongs to the monsoon climate of the north subtropical zone. The four seasons are distinctive, with sufficient sunshine and plenty of rainfall. Generally, climate in Shanghai is mild and moist, spring and autumn are shorter while winter and summer are longer.

There are 3 islands within Shanghai area: Chongming Island, Changxing Island and Hengsha Island. Chongming Island covers an area of 1 041.21 sq. km. It is the third largest island in China.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

The largest city in China, Shanghai contains the most striking blend of oriental and western cultures and of the past and present. In this city, European-style buildings can be seen standing alongside typical Chinese structures and ancient temples. Modern ocean-going vessels sail past junks. A flourishing commercial and industrial center, Shanghai has become a real Pearl in the East of the world. Shanghai is a city with the best quality of life in China today.

History and Development

Although early records indicate that a settlement was founded during the Song Dynasty, at a time when invaders from the north were retreating to their own borders, it remained a small fishing village and did not become a town until the mid-13th century. It was granted County Status on August 19th, 1291. Hence, this day became the anniversary of the founding of Shanghai. Compared with other major cities in China it has had a relatively short history.

During the Ming Dynasty, many walls were erected to enclose the town and protect it from Japanese pirates. The town prospered from foreign trade in the Qing Dynasty. Prior to the outbreak of the Opium War in 1840, Shanghai had grown into a port with 500 000 inhabitants.

After the Opium War, Shanghai was forced by European powers to open as a "treaty port". From that time on aggressors from many countries began to flock in and the city became known as a notorious "paradise for adventurers." Carving out their own spheres of influence, they settled there by seizing their respective "concessions", which were characteristic of this colonial period. Up till now, the buildings of various styles are regarded as a world-wide architecture exhibition in Shanghai.

The Chinese response to the foreign dominance took several decades to become strong. During the War of Resistance Against Japan, Shanghai was occupied by Japanese troops, and was reclaimed by the Kuomintang army after the surrender of Japan. The city was seized by the People's Liberation Army on May 27, 1949. Since then, Shanghai has changed from a consumer city of the past into a major modern industrial city.

Due to many years of foreign influence, Shanghai, the first Chinese city to open a disco for foreign visitors, is perhaps China's most cosmopolitan city. It also offers the tourist art and history museums tracing China's growth through the ages, and magnificent examples of Chinese architecture in its temples and buildings.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Current Situation

Serving as the largest base of Chinese industrial technology, the important seaport and China's largest commercial and financial center, Shanghai draws the attention of the whole world.

Modern Shanghai has three key areas of interest to the visitor. These comprise Sightseeing, Business and Shopping center upon People's Square and along the Huangpu River. The city's Cultural Center with its public activities and community facilities and finally the main Entertainment and Holiday Tourism area is located at Mt. Sheshan, Chongming Island, Dingshan Lake and Shenshuigang Area.

Known as "the Oriental Paris", Shanghai is a shopper's paradise. One of the musts for tourists is Nanjing Road. Huaihai Road intrigues those with modern and fashionable tastes, while Sichuan North Road meets the demands of ordinary folks. In addition, Xujiahui Shopping Center, Yuyuan Shopping City, Jiali Sleepless City are thriving and popular destinations for those who are seeking to buy something special as a memento of their visit.

A wide variety of cuisines can be found in the City and today Shanghai offers a plethora of culinary delights focusing on the traditions of Beijing, Yangzhou, Sichuan, Guangzhou as well as its own local dishes. Shanghai's restaurants are among the finest to be found in China and they welcome diners from anywhere at any time.

Cultural activities include theater groups, film studios, a symphony orchestra, the ballet, opera companies, acrobatics and even a circus.

Local Specialities

The Bund(Wai Tan) is the most famous view of Shanghai. Starting from Zhongshan No. 1 Road in the east and the Baidu Bridge in the north, it stretches to Jinling East Road in the south, facing the wide Mother river-Huangpu Rver and is with the buildings of rigorous models, different styles behind. The unique geographical position of the Bund has had great impacts on Shanghai and even on China in the field of economic activity in the last hundred years. Owing to this fact, it has very abundant cultural connotation. The scene of the surface of the river, the long dyke, the greenbelt and magnificent buildings in the Bund, are a most characteristic view of Shanghai.

The Bund of Shanghai was once the politics, finance, commercial affair and cultural center of the Western imperialist powers in Shanghai. Consulates of various countries mostly concentrated here in those years. Also, the Bund is the base

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

camp of international financial capital in China. In addition, there were the rich western merchants' advanced clubs—The Federation of Shanghai, and the building of British businessmen's Kerosene Company in Asia.

Though all these buildings with architectural style of western styles in the Bund were not from the creation of the same designer, nor were they built in one period either, their building styles are basically unified, with the treatment of the outline lines of the buildings coordinating very well. Whether when you gaze them from the distance, or roam leisurely among them, you can experience a kind of vigorous, robust, natural, graceful and poised, luxurious imposing manner. So, the Bund has become one of the symbolic buildings with the characteristic "Universal Building Fair", as well as the cultural heritage of the human history.

Nanjing Road

Initially, Nanjing Road is a business street of Shanghai, and it was called originally the Garden Lane. In the early stage of the 19th century, there existed four major famous global department-stores here: "Yongan", "Xianshi", "Xinxin", and "Daxin" (now have become the biggest general merchandise, clothes, provisions department-store of Shanghai). It was once a place where the rich lived, and businessmen of all trades and professions chose this treasured place to run hundreds of large and famous shops. After the twenties last century, it became the most prosperous business street of Shanghai.

Beginning from the Bund in the east, ending in Jing'an Monastery and meeting Yan'an West Road in the west, Nanjing Road runs through 26 roads and traverses the center of the urban area of Shanghai. The total length of the road is 5.5 kilometers. The present Nanjing East Road was renamed as Nanjing Road in 1865. Nanjing West Road was called Jing'an Monastery Road in the past. The Nanjing Road before liberation was the place where the imperialists put on airs, and a road which was rich in revolutionary tradition. The Nanjing Road after liberation is praised as the "First Street of Chinese Commerce". Shanghai First Department-store Shanghai Hua Lian Store and Shanghai New World Mall are the retail bellwethers of commercial businesses. When night comes, the flourishing Nanjing Road becomes ocean of various lights that radiate splendidly.

Now, Nanjing Road is set as a walk for the convenience of the visitors from all parts of the world to purchase.

Pudong New Area

Located east of the Huangpu River in an area that was devoted to farms and

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

rice paddies little more than a decade ago, the Pudong Special Economic Zone occupies an area larger than old Shanghai itself. Designed to be the Wall Street of Asia, Pudong is the finance and business center of Shanghai, and headquarters for most of the multinational corporations and international banks are active here. Pudong is linked to the older Puxi part of the city by two cable bridges, the Yangpu and Nanpu, which are the 2nd and 3rd longest in the world. The new Pudong International Airport opened in 1999. An eight-lane Century Boulevard provides a main ground transportation artery.

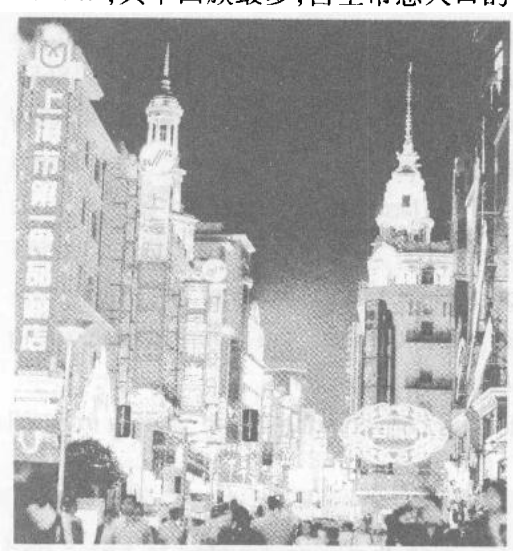


上海
Shanghai

自然概况

上海市，简称沪，是中央四个直辖市之一，也是中国最大的工商业城市。它位于长江三角洲前缘，总面积5 823.5 平方公里，总人口为1 870 万，其中包括200 万流动人口。

上海市总人口中包括来自44 个少数民族的居民，约占全市人口总数的0.47%；其中回族最多，占全市总人口的3.86% 左右。上海市辖20 个区和县。



上海属北亚热带季风性气候，四季分明，日照充分，雨量充沛。总起来说，上海气候温和湿润，春秋较短，冬夏较长。上海境内辖有崇明、长兴、横沙三个岛屿，其中崇明岛面积1 041.21 平方公里，是我国的第三大岛。

作为中国最大的城市，上海是中外古往今来文化历史的最鲜明的浓缩和剪影。在这里，人们可以同时看到欧洲风格的建筑、中国风格的建筑和中国古代庙宇；现代化的远洋货轮与古老的小舢板擦肩而过……经济繁荣、工业发达的上海已经成为一颗真正的东方明珠。如今，上海是我

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

国生活质量最高的城市。

历史沿革

早期历史记载表明，上海在宋朝年间当北方侵入者退回自己的地域时，曾有少部分人在这儿居住。那时，这儿只是一个海边的小渔村。到了13世纪中期，这儿才成为上海镇。1291年8月19日，上海镇才具有了上海县的地位。从那以后，这一天即被定为上海成立的纪念日。与中国其他主要城市相比，上海市的历史相对要短些。

到了明朝，这里建起了许多高墙，把城镇围了起来，以抵御日本海盗的侵袭。到了清朝，上海镇因对外贸易而发达起来。1840年，鸦片战争爆发之前，上海已经成长为一个拥有50万居民的港口。

鸦片战争后，上海被欧洲势力强迫作为一个条约规定的"通商口岸"对外开放。从那时起，许多国家的侵略者开始蜂涌而至，城市成为众所周知的"冒险家的乐园"。他们开辟领地，占据租界，这也是殖民主义时期所有的特点。时至今日，上海遗存着各式外国风格的建筑，有"万国建筑博览会"之称。

经过了好几十年之后，中国对于外国控制的反应才变得强烈起来。抗日战争时期，上海被日本军队占领。日本投降之后，上海又被国民党军队收回。1949年5月27日，这座城市才被我人民解放军夺回。从那之后，上海从一个过去的消费城市转变为一个重要的现代化工业城市。

由于多年受到外国影响，作为中国第一个为外国游人开放迪斯科舞厅的城市，可能是中国最大的"世界大都市"。如今，它还为游客们提供了追寻中国发展过程的艺术和历史博物馆，它的众多的庙宇亭阁和高楼大厦也尽显精妙绝伦的中国建筑工艺。

城市现状

作为中国工业技术的最大基地、重要海港和中国最大的商贸金融中心，上海吸引着整个世界的目光。

对于外地游客来说，现代化的上海主要有三个能让他们感兴趣的区域，即以人民广场和黄浦江为中心的观光、商贸和购物区域。城市的文化中心有公共活动和社区服务，其他主要的娱乐、消遣和假日旅游在佘山、崇明岛、淀山湖和深水港地区举行。

以"东方巴黎"而闻名于世的上海是购物者的天堂。游人必去的地方之一是南京路。淮海路吸引着大批追求现代时尚的人们，而四川北路却迎合了普通百姓的需求。此外，徐家汇购物中心、豫园购物城、嘉利不夜城等著名的繁华购物场所，都是那些寻求购买有纪念意义特殊物品的游客们喜欢去的地方。

上海城里的名吃佳肴也是名目繁多、数不胜数。如今，上海为游客们提供了一套丰富多彩且美味可口的菜单，其中包括北京风味、四川风味、广州风味以及上海

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

地方特色的菜肴。上海的餐馆都是在中国一流餐馆之列。它们随时都在恭候着各地游客们的光顾。

上海的文化活动主要在剧团、电影制片厂、交响乐团、芭蕾舞院、戏曲公司、杂技团，甚至还有马戏团。

地方特色

外滩是上海最著名的景观，它东起中山东一路，北起外白渡桥，南至金陵东路，面对开阔的母亲河——黄浦江，背倚造型严谨、风格迥异的建筑群。外滩独特的地理位置及近百年来在经济活动领域对上海乃至中国的影响，使其具有十分丰富的文化内涵。外滩的江面、长堤、绿化带及美轮美奂的建筑群所构成的街景，是最具特征的上海景观。

上海外滩曾是西方列强在上海的政治、金融、商务和文化中心。当年各国的领事馆大多集中在这儿。外滩也是国际金融资本在中国的大本营。此外，还有西方大商贾的高级俱乐部——上海联合会，还有英商亚西亚煤油公司大楼。



外滩的这些具有西方建筑风格的大楼，虽然不是出自同一设计师，也非建造于同一个时期，但它们的建筑格调基本是统一的，整个建筑轮廓线的处理也很协调。无论是极目远眺、或是徜徉其间，都能感受到一种刚健、雄伟、雍容、华贵的气势。因此，外滩成为上海具有“万国建筑博览”标志性的建筑群之一，也是人类历史的文

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

化遗产。

南京路

南京路是上海最早的一条商业街，原称花园弄。19 世纪初期，这里就有四大著名环球百货商店："永安"、"先施"、"新新"、"大新"（如今已成为上海最大的百货、服装、食品商店），是富人聚集区，各行各业的商人选择这块风水宝地开设了数以百计的大店、名店。20 年代以后，南京路便成为上海最繁荣的商业街。

南京路东起外滩，穿越 26 条马路，横贯上海市区中心，西至静安寺与延安西路交汇，全长 5.5 公里。现在的南京东路，1865 年改名为南京路。南京西路从前称静安寺路。解放前的南京路既是帝国主义耀武扬威的地方，又是一条富有革命传统的马路。解放后的南京路被誉为"中华商业第一街"。南京路上的上海第一百货商店、上海华联商店、上海新世界商城为中国零售商业企业的领头羊。每逢夜幕降临，繁华的南京路便成为一片灯的海洋，异彩纷呈、争奇斗艳的各种灯光美不胜收。

现在，南京路已经被辟为步行一条街，以便于各地游客的采购。

浦东新区

浦东新区位于黄浦江的东岸。十几年前，这儿还只是个农场和水稻种植区。浦东经济特区占地比老上海城区还大。按照设计，浦东应是亚洲的华尔街，是上海的金融和商业中心。大多数跨国公司和国际银行的总部都活跃于此。浦东由杨浦和南浦两座斜拉桥与老城连接，这两座大桥的长度分属世界第二和第三。新浦东国际机场于 1999 年开通。八车道的世纪大道是地面运输的主动脉。



南京
Nanjing

General Survey

Nanjing is the capital of Jiangsu Province in the southeast on the south bank of the Yangzi River. It has a rich history as a political center, as the capital of early regimes in the south and as the Southern Capital during the Ming dynasty, as well as the seat of the Nationalist Government in the 20th century. Today Nanjing's three special economic zones are home to manufacturing and production facilities for some of the world's leading multinational corporations.

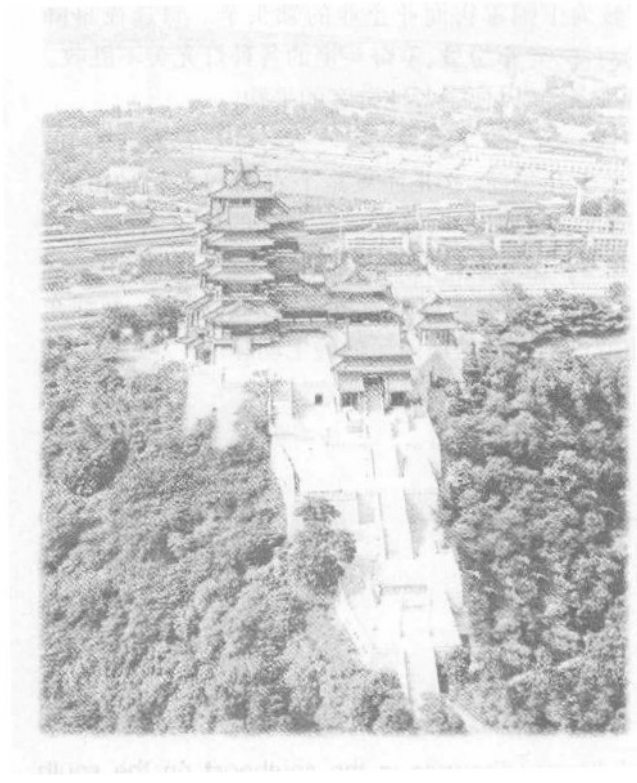
Nanjing's position on the Yangzi offered strategic protection and made it an

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

important gateway for trade and shipping to the regions farther west. It is 2 and 1/2 hours west of Shanghai by tourist express train. Nanjing is hot and humid in summer, considered one of China's four "furnace cities". Winters are cold, with frequent rain or drizzle and low visibility.

The total land area of Nanjing is 6.4 thousand sq. km. and the whole population of the city is up to 6 238 000 according to the 5th census in 2000. There inhabit residents from 51 nationalities in Nanjing, among whom 98.56% are the Han nationality.

History and Development



Nanjing has an extremely rich and complex history, derived from its position as a political and economic center for the agriculturally rich southeast China region. Habitation in the area goes back some 5 000 years, documented by the discovery of several prehistoric, Shang and Zhou era sites. During the Warring States period there was a walled city that had an armaments foundry there. After the break up of the Han dynasty, Nanjing became the capital of a number of short-lived dynasties, especially for the southern dynasties during the 4th-6th century period of division between barbarian Northern and native Chinese Southern dynasties. At that time Nanjing was also a center for the propagation of Buddhism. When China was reunified under the Sui in the late 6th century, the Sui ruler established his capital at present day Xi'an and demolished all the old palace buildings at Nanjing. The building of the Grand Canal, however, aided the economic importance of the city, and it became a center of weaving, especially of brocade, and of

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

metal foundries.

Nanjing's decline lasted until the founding of the Ming dynasty, when it was established as the capital of the Ming by its founder, Zhu Yuanzhang (the Hongwu Emperor). Hongwu repopulated the city with in-migrant craftsmen and wealthy families from elsewhere in southeastern China, meanwhile deporting most of the resident population to far away Yunnan. He also undertook a massive building program, including an imperial palace and massive city walls, parts of which still stand. The city became an administrative center and the site of imperial examinations, as well as a manufacturing center.

The third Ming emperor, known by his reign title as the Yongle emperor, usurped the throne from his nephew and moved the capital back to Beijing, close to his princely power base and the former capital during the Yuan. Nanjing continued as a secondary capital, with its own shadow bureaucracy, a site for an imperial university and metropolitan examinations, and an important textile production center. When the Manchus invaded north China Nanjing held out briefly as a center of Ming resistance, but eventually fell.

With the overthrow of the Manchus in 1911 and the establishment of a Chinese Republic, Nanjing again became the national capital. The unhappy and often violent history of the city continued, however, as it was the site of mass executions of Communists by Chiang Kai-shek in 1927, and of the infamous "Nanjing Massacre" by Japanese forces who occupied the city in 1937, when some 300 000 residents of the city perished. After 1945 Nanjing again became the capital of the Guomindang government. After peace talks between the Guomindang and the Communists held there in 1947 broke down, Nanjing was captured by People's Liberation Army in 1949. Today it is an important industrial base for the automobile, electronics, and machine tool industries, petrochemical production and steel foundries, and aeronautical training.

After liberation on April 23, 1949, Nanjing became a municipality directly under the Central Government of People's Central Government. In September 1952, Nanjing was decided a city under the jurisdiction of the provincial government of Jiangsu proivincial government. On January 1, 1953, the People's Government of Jiangsu Province was established, with Nanjing being the provincial capital of Jiangsu Province. In February of 1994, upon consent by the State Council, Central Organization Committee defined the administrative rank of Nanjing was the vice province grade.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Current Situation

Nanjing is an important comprehensive industrial production base of China. Its productivity of electronics and chemicals occupy the second place among the domestic cities; automobile manufacturing scale ranks the third place among its peers; its techniques and scale in machinery industry occupy the leading position domestically; household appliances industry and the building materials industry are relatively extensive too. Nanjing is an important pivot of transportation and communication in East China. It has network of transportation and communication omni-directional, three-dimensional and big traffic volume; It owns the highly effective railways, highways, waterways, air routes and pipelines, as well as modern communication systems. Furthermore, Nanjing is one of four key national centers of scientific research and education, an important national base for higher education and scientific research with dozens of first-class universities and scientific research institutions. Nanjing is classified as one of the "Top Forty" cities with natural and convenient for investment by 9 ministries and commissions of the country. It is appraised as the fifth of the "Top Fifty" cities in its comprehensive strength; a national Garden City; an outstanding tourist city of China; a national advanced city in prospering the city with science and technology; a national model city in the work of "Two Supportings"; one of the top ten national excellent cities in synthesized environmental control and protection; a national advanced city in science and technological progress and also, the city has won the title of National Model City of Environemtnal Protection and National Sanitary City etc..

Local Specialities

Nanjing is a world-famous tourist city. With its rich and complex history, it has more historical and cultural relics around the city. The most popular ones are: Dr. Sun Yat-sen's Mausoleum, Ming Xiaoling Mausoleum, Confucius Temple, Zhonghua Gate, Qin Huai River, Rain Flower Terrace, Purple Mountain Observatory, The Memorial Hall to the Victims in the Nanjing Massacre, Nanjing Yangtze River Bridge, Nanjing Museum, Mochouhu Lake, Xuanwuhu Lake, Meiling Palace, Linggu Temple, Site of Ming Palace, Jiangnan Gongyuan, Xue Gong, Wuyi Lane, Zhanyuan Garden, Presidential Palace, Meiyuan Xincun, History Museum of Taiping Heavenly Kingdom, Taoye Ferry Ride, Zhongshan Botanical Garden, etc..

Nanjing is also famous for its Rain Flower Stones, Rain Flower Tea and Salted Duck as well.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



南京
Nanjing

自然概况

南京位于我国东南部，在长江的南岸，是江苏省省会。作为政治中心，一个数代古都和明朝南都，以及20世纪的国民政府所在地，南京有着悠久而又绚丽的历史。如今，南京的三大经济特区已经成为世界一些主要跨国公司的生产和供应基地。

南京地处长江下游西部，其位置为我国偏远地区提供了战略上的保护，并成为其贸易和水路运输的一条重要航道。南京位于上海西部，乘旅游专列2.5小时即可抵达。南京的夏季又热又闷，被称为“中国四大火炉城市”之一；南京冬天寒冷，常常伴有雨雪或细雨，能见度低。

南京总面积为0.64万平方公里。据2000年第五次人口普查统计，全市人口已达623.8万。全市居民中包括51个民族，其中汉族占总人口的98.56%。

历史沿革

作为我国农业产量最高的东南地区的政治和经济中心，南京有着极为丰富、复杂的历史。这里的人类居住史可以追溯到大约5 000年前。根据一些史前资料记载，这里发现了商朝和周朝的遗址。战国时期，这里是个城墙环绕的城市，而且还有个兵器铸造厂。汉朝崩溃后，南京成为若干个短命王朝的都城，尤其是4至6世纪期间，北方蛮人与华南当地人之间的分裂纷争，南朝的宋、齐、梁、陈等相继在此定都。那时，南京也是佛教传播的一个中心。到了6世纪末的隋朝，中国得以重新统一，隋朝统治者定都于今日的西安，并拆除了南京所有的古老的宫殿楼阁。然而，大运河的兴建却赋予南京重要的经济地位，使其成为纺织，尤其是锦缎以及金属制品的中心城市。

南京的衰败一直持续到明朝的建立。明始祖朱元璋（洪武皇帝）在此建都。洪武皇帝从我国南方的其它城市引进了许多能工巧匠和富绰家族，重新组建了南京居民人口。同时，他又把大部分原有的居民流放到遥远的云南。他还着手了一项宏伟的建设规划，其中包括一座皇宫和一道坚固的城墙。这些城墙的某些部分如今依然保存完好。从那以后，南京成为了行政管理中心、官试点和制造业中心。

明朝的第三任皇帝，即永乐皇帝，从其侄子手中篡夺了王位，并迁都北京，以紧

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

靠这个王侯权力基地和当年元朝的首都。南京仍然是第二皇都：具有其自身的影子官僚气派、皇家大学所在地、官方考试所在地和重要的纺织品中心。清兵入关华北时，南京作为明朝抵抗力量的中心城市，只是简单地稍作抵抗便以失败告终。



1911 年，清朝被推翻，中华民国成立，南京又一次被定为首都。然而，这座城市的令人难过且常常充满暴力的历史仍在继续：1927 年，蒋介石在这里屠杀了大批共产党人；1937 年，占领南京的日本侵略军在这里进行了臭名昭著的“南京大屠杀”，30 万市民被惨遭杀害；1945 年后，南京再次成为国民政府的首都；1947 年，在此举行的国共和谈不欢而散；1949 年，人民解放军占领了南京。如今，南京已经成为汽车、电子、机械工业、石油化工、钢铁和航天训练等工业的重要基地。

1949 年 4 月 23 日，南京解放，成为中央人民政府直辖市。1952 年 9 月，南京为江苏省省辖市。1953 年 1 月 1 日，江苏省人民政府成立，南京为江苏省省会。1994 年 2 月，经国务院同意，中央机构编制委员会明确南京的行政级别为副省级。

城市现状

南京是中国重要的综合性工业生产基地。南京的电子、化工生产能力在国内城市中居第二位，车辆制造规模居第三位，机械制造业的技术、规模居国内领先地位，家用电器业、建材工业也都具有较大规模。南京是华东地区重要的交通、通讯枢纽，建立了全方位、立体化、大运量的交通运输网络，铁路、公路、水运、空运、管道五种运输方式齐全，拥有现代化的通讯体系。南京是全国四大科研教育中心城市之一，是全国重要的高教、科研基地，拥有一批国内一流的高校和科研机构。被国家 9 个部委列为中国投资硬环境“四十优”城市之一。先后被评为中国城市综合实力“五十强”第五名、国家园林城市、中国优秀旅游城市、全国科技兴市先进城市、全国双拥模范城市、全国城市环境综合整治 10 佳城市、全国科技进步先进城市、国家环境保护模范城市和国家卫生城市等称号。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

地方特色

拥有丰富、复杂历史的南京是一座举世闻名的旅游城市，它具有较多的历史古迹和文化遗产，其中最为著名的有：中山陵、明孝陵、夫子庙、中华门、秦淮河、雨花台、紫金山天文台、南京大屠杀遇难同胞纪念馆、南京长江大桥、南京市博物馆、莫愁湖、玄武湖、美龄宫、灵谷寺、明故宫遗址、江南贡院、学宫、乌衣巷、瞻园、总统府、梅园新村、太平天国历史博物馆、桃叶渡、中山植物园等等。

南京的雨花石、雨花茶、板鸭、盐水鸭也十分出名。



苏州
Suzhou

General Survey

Suzhou is located in the middle part of the Yangtze River Delta in the south of Jiangsu province. It is next to Shanghai in the east, Zhejiang in the south, Wuxi in the west and is adjacent to the Yangtze River in the north. The city's total area is 8 488 square kilometers, of which the urban area is 1 650 square kilometers. Besides, the area of plain, water and hills take 55 percent, 42 percent and 3 percent each respectively of the total area. Suzhou municipality now has jurisdiction over 8 districts, 5 county-level cities and 130 towns with a total population of 5.78 million. There are numerous rivers and lakes within the city: the Beijing-Hangzhou canal running through the south and north; Wangyu River, Loujiang River and Taipu River connecting the east and west; Taihu Lake, Yangcheng Lake, Kuncheng Lake and Dianshan Lake also inlaying in it.

Suzhou lies in a temperate zone geographically with four distinct seasons and a mild climate and abundant rainfall. The annual average temperature here is 16 ℃, the frost-free period is around 230 days and has more than 2 000 hours of sunshine per year. The annual precipitation is 1100 mm and about 65% of which is falling between March and August.

Transportation in Suzhou is very convenient. The Beijing-Shanghai Railway, the Shanghai-Nanjing Expressway and the National Highways No. 312 and No. 204 are all passing through Suzhou. Besides, there are direct express routes to Shanghai Hongqiao Airport and Pudong Airport. Three national first-class ports are also within the land of Suzhou, that is, Zhangjiagang Port, Changshu Port and

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Taicang Port.

History and Development

As one of the first batch of 24 historical and cultural cities, Suzhou has owned a written record for more than 4000 years. Suzhou city was first built in 514 BC when Helü , the father of Fu Chai who was the king of Wu then , ordered Wu Zixu (a rebel general from Chu) to build the Helü City. Therefore, the city itself is already more than 2500 years old now. During the Spring and Autumn Period, the city remains the capital of Wu, thus numerous historical sites concerning Xi Shi (an ancient beauty) and Wu Zixu are still seen here and there. Nine years after Sui dynasty was founded (589 BC), the name of Suzhou came into being and it has never been changed ever since. With a long history, a large scale, rich land and water well-matched and streets adjacent to rivers, the ancient city Suzhou maintains to locate on the former site, all these are quite unusual both home and abroad.

Current Situation

In the spring breeze of China's reform and opening up, the old city of Suzhou is filled with new vitality. It established a strategy of "building the city with science and education, an outward-led style and a sustainable development "as well as formed two major advantages in export-oriented economy and township enterprises. What's more, the city government cultivated a new hi-tech-based economic growth which brings about the birth of human resources, industrial and environmental advantages in the city.

In the year of 2000, Suzhou's total GDP reached 154.1 billion yuan as it had basically been turned into a modern manufacturing base dominated by new hi-tech industries; a technological innovation base with talented personnel gathering together and industry, education and research in close association; a modern agriculture base with higher technology, more exportation and better economic prosperity; a traveling resort base with cultural sceneries and natural beauties together with a charming ecological environment. Sure enough, Suzhou in the 21st century will become a very modernized city with prosper economy, developed science and education, affluent living standard, beautiful living environment and civilized human society.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Local Specialities

Suzhou is a world-famous tourist city with numerous beautiful sceneries. It is located simply in a water network: streets are built along the rivers; roads and rivers parallel with each other; houses built on rivers... all of which formed an extraordinary picture of "graceful bridges, flowing waters and elegant houses".



With architectures, hills, waters, plants, sculptures, calligraphies and paintings perfectly integrated, Suzhou gardens are the best of those in southern China as well as treasures of human civilization with the Humble Administrator's Garden and the Lingering Garden regarded as among China's four top gardens. Suzhou is not only famous for its gardens but its hills and rivers as well. Temples and monasteries are scattered in and outside of the city; cultural relics and historical sites coexisting here and there. Besides, calligraphies, poems and paintings left by those well-known artists made the place more popular today. Neighboring Suzhou city, Lingyan, Tianping, Dongting, Dongshan, Xishan, Dengwei, Yushan, etc. are all natural scenic spots which will be liked by visitors.

Suzhou Arts and Crafts are famous both home and abroad. Su Embroidery, Xiang (Hunan) Eembroidery, Shu (Sichuang) Embroidery and Yue (Guang Dong) Embroidery are praised as the "Four Great Embroideries" of China. Taohuawu

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Woodblock New Year Prints share the honor with Tianjin Yangliuqing Woodblock Spring Festival Pictures, and thus they enjoy the honor of Southern Tao and Northern Yang. Crafts such as Suzhou's silk tapestries with cut designs, sculptures, Song-pattern Brocade, bowlder and mahogany carving have their strong points respectively and are marvelous creations excelling nature.

Suzhou is the birthplace of Wu Culture where literary elite come forth in large numbers. Pingtan (Storytelling and Ballad Singing) and Kunqu Opera and Su Opera are honored the "Three Flowers" in Suzhou Culture. Kunqu Opera has a history of more than 400 years and it is the "Mother of Chinese Opera"; Pingtan is a performing art of storytelling and ballad singing in Suzhou dialect and it has been alive in Jiangsu, Zhejiang and Shanghai for more than 300 years.

As for its agriculture, Suzhou rice, cotton, rapeseed, incense rice, black sticky rice and Taicang white garlic are regarded as its special local products. Other local products are citrus, loquat, Chinese chestnut, plums, sweet-scented osmanthus, camellia and Biluochun green tea. Taihu whitebait, water shields, pearls and Yangcheng Lake crabs are also famous far and near.



苏州
Suzhou

自然概况

苏州市位于长江三角洲中部、江苏省南部。东临上海，南接浙江，西傍无锡，北依长江。全市总面积 8 488 平方公里，其中市区面积 1 650 平方公里。平原占 55%，水面占 42%，丘陵占 3%。全市现辖 8 个区和 5 个县级市，130 个镇。总人口 578 万人。境内河流纵横，湖泊众多，京杭运河贯通南北，望虞河、娄江、太浦河等连接东西，太湖、阳澄湖、昆承湖、淀山湖镶嵌其间。

苏州地处温带，四季分明，气候温和，雨量充沛；年平均气温为 16℃，无霜期 230 天左右，日照 2 000 小时以上，年降水量 1 100 毫米，3 至 8 月的降水量占全年雨量的 65% 左右。

苏州市的交通十分便利，现有京沪铁路、沪宁高速公路以及 312，204 等多条国道经过苏州。苏州到上海虹桥机场，浦东机场有直达快车干线。境内有张家港、常

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

熟、太仓等三个国家一类长江口岸。

历史沿革

苏州自有文字记载以来的历史已有4000多年，是全国首批24个历史文化名城之一。苏州建城于公元前514年，吴王夫差的父亲阖闾命楚国叛将伍子胥建阖闾城，距今已有2500多年的历史。春秋时期，这里是吴国的都城，至今还保留着许多有关西施、伍子胥等的古迹。隋开皇九年（公元589年）始称苏州，沿用至今。苏州城建城早，规模大，水陆并行，河街相邻，古城区至今仍坐落在原址上，为国内外所罕见。

城市现状

在改革开放春风下，古老的苏州正焕发出勃勃生机。这座城市确立了“科教兴市、外向带动、可持续发展”战略，形成了外向型经济、乡镇企业两大优势，培育了以高新技术为主的新的经济增长点，人才、产业、环境等新优势已见端倪。



苏州市2000年的国民生产总值达1541亿元，基本建成了以高新技术产业为主导的现代制造业基地；产、学、研紧密联合，各类人才聚集的技术创新基地；科技含量高、外向度高、经济效益好的现代农业基地；融人文景观与自然风光为一体、生态环境优美的旅游度假基地。21世纪的苏州将是“经济繁荣、科教发达、生活富裕、环境优美、社会文明”的现代化地区。

地方特色

苏州是著名的风景旅游城市，古城座落在水网之中，街道依河而建，水陆并行；建筑临水而造，前巷后河，形成“小桥、流水、人家”的独特风貌。

集建筑、山水、花木、雕刻、书画等于一体的苏州园林，是人类文明的瑰宝奇葩，拙政园和留园被列入中国四大名园。苏州既有园林之美，又有山水之胜。寺观名刹，遍布城乡；文物古迹，交相辉映。加以文人墨客题咏铭记，作画书联，更使之名扬中外。灵岩、天平、洞庭、东山、西山、邓尉、虞山、玉山等处，都是天然的风景胜地。

苏州的工艺美术闻名中外，苏绣与湘、蜀、粤绣同被誉为我国的“四大名绣”；桃

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

花坞木刻年画与天津杨柳青木刻齐名，世称“南桃北杨”；苏州的缂丝、雕塑、宋锦、玉石和红木雕刻等工艺品，各有千秋，巧夺天工。

苏州是吴文化的发祥地，文坛贤能辈出。评弹、昆曲、苏剧被喻为苏州文化的“三朵花”。已有400多年历史的昆曲，是“中国戏曲之母”；评弹是用苏州方言表演的说唱艺术，已在江、浙、沪一带流传了300余年。

农业特产有大米、棉花、油菜籽、香粳米、鸭血糯和太仓白蒜；其他特产还有柑桔、枇杷、板栗、梅子、桂花、茶花、碧螺春茶；太湖银鱼、莼菜、珍珠和阳澄湖大闸蟹也同样闻名遐迩。



杭州
Hangzhou

General Survey



Hangzhou, the capital of Zhejiang Province in east China, lies close to the mouth of the Qiantang River at the western end of the Gulf of Hangzhou, and to the southern end of Beijing-Hangzhou Canal. It is an important key city in Yangtze Delta and a hub of communication and transportation of the southeast China. Hangzhou is the provincial center of politics, economy, science education and culture. And also, it is a national key scenery tourist city as well as a historical cultural city.

Hangzhou has a natural environment with rivers, lakes, canals and mountains blended together. The hills and mountains cover 65.6% of the total city area while the plain accounts for 26.4%, and the water of all kinds account for 8%. Both the world longest artificial canal—Beijing-Hangzhou Canal and Qiantang River run across the city. Hangzhou has long possessed a good reputation of a

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

"land of plenty", "home of silk" and "heaven in human world".

Hangzhou belongs to the subtropical monsoon climate. It makes a clear distinction between the four seasons: mild and moist with sufficient sunshine and rainfall.

By the end of 2005, the total registered population of the whole city was 6 604 500. Among them, agricultural population is 3 629 100 and non-agricultural population is 2 975 400. Hangzhou municipality has 8 subordinate districts, 3 county-level cities and 2 counties. The whole area in the whole city is 16 596 square kilometers among which the urban area is 3 068 square kilometers.

Hangzhou was ranked 5th of the top ten Chinese cities with quality of life early 2007.

History and Development

Hangzhou was a small fishing village until late in the sixth century, when the extension of the Grand Canal southward from the Yangtze led to the development of a busy commercial center in the town. It prospered, especially during the peaceful early period of the Tang Dynasty. Its growth was assisted by the development of the lower Yangtze area into the nation's most important agricultural region.

Hangzhou underwent dramatic development when the Song Dynasty, pushed south by the Conquering Jin, established its capital there. In a short space of 100 years, the population grew to almost a million and the town flourished as a major trading center. Although the city was partly destroyed by the invading Mongols in the late 13th century, it appeared impressive to Marco Polo when the famous Italian traveler visited the city shortly afterwards. Hangzhou was once capital city for five generations of Wu Yue Kingdom and two generations of Southern Song Dynasty. It was one of the eight ancient capitals of our country.

Current Situation

Today, the city remains renowned for its beauty, which some claim is unsurpassed in China; and although some of the historic buildings have been destroyed, the archaeological attractions that remain are still impressive. Many sections of the town have not changed for centuries, while the famous West Lake region retains its reputation as one of the most beautiful spots in China, with landscaped gardens on its banks, tree-shaded walks, and in the nearby hills, temples, pagodas, and monasteries.

In October 2001, Hangzhou won mention on the UN Habitat Scroll of Honor,

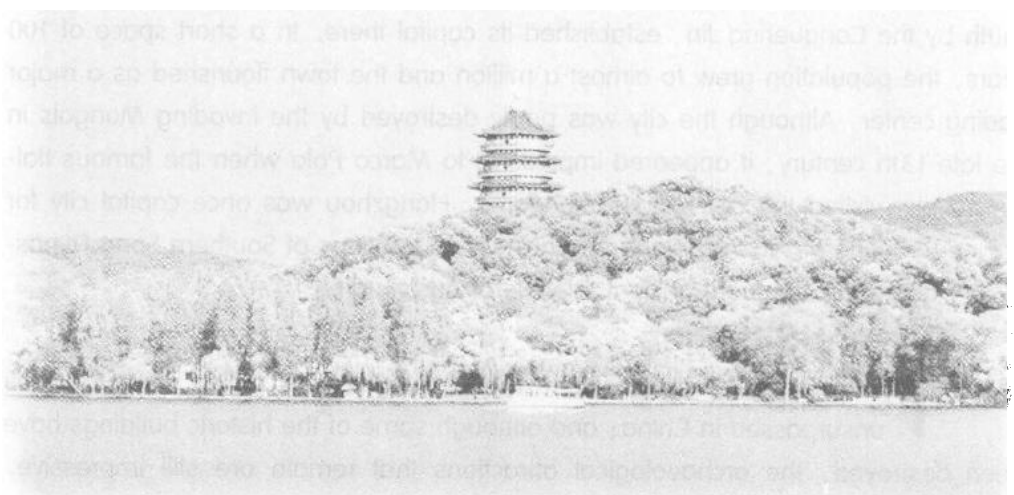
教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

and in October 2002, was awarded the "International Garden City" title. Hangzhou has also been named "National Garden and Greening City", "National Hygiene City", and "National Model City for Environmental Protection".

Its desirability has caused Hangzhou's property prices to rocket in recent years. Houses on the city outskirts are now priced at RMB 5 000 per square meter, and those around the West Lake sell for US $2 000 per square meter or more.

Local Specialities

Hangzhou's fame rests mainly with the picturesque West Lake, so named because it is located in its western fringe. Covering about 5.6 square kilometers. West Lake is surrounded on three sides by rolling wood hills. At the center are three isles—Lesser Yingzhou, Mid-lake Pavilion and Ruangong Isle. Solitary Hill stands by itself on the northern lakeshore. The blue, often rippling water is dotted with elegant stone bridges and charming pavilions.



It is believed that Hangzhou's Lingyin Temple was first established more than 1 670 years ago by an Indian monk known as Hui li. It was destroyed on a number of occasions, the last time during the Taiping Rebellion, and the latest rebuilding was in the early part of the 20th century. It was then restored in 1956 and 1975 re-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

spectively. The most remarkable thing in the Temple is a laughing Buddha carved in camphor wood.

If you are visiting Hangzhou in September during the autumn equinox, you may be able to see one of the most unusual sights in the world: A tidal bore gathers momentum in the Gulf of Hangzhou, surges into the mouth of the Qiantang River, and races up the river, at a height of up to about 8 meters and a speed of nearly 10 meters per second.

No visitors to the West Lake and Hangzhou can fail to learn something of this city's most famous products, namely silk and Longjing (Dragon Well) Tea. Since the Tang Dynasty silk products from Hangzhou have found their way all over the world. The National Silk Museum is the first Chinese national museum to be dedicated to silk culture and is the largest of its kind in the world. A similar museum is dedicated as homage to tea. Located at the West Lake Dragon Well Tea Plantation, the National Tea Museum provides a fascinating insight into the history and production of Chinese tea. Often referred to as the "wonders of West Lake", Longjing (Dragon Well) Tea and Hupao (Running Tiger) Fountain are worthy of the attention of the visitors.



杭州
Hangzhou

自然概况

中国东部的浙江省省会杭州，位于杭州湾西端，钱塘江下游，京杭大运河南端，是长江三角洲重要中心城市和中国东南部交通枢纽。杭州是全省政治、经济、科教和文化中心，是全国重点风景旅游城市和历史文化名城。

杭州有着江、河、湖、山交融的自然环境。全市丘陵山地占总面积的65.6%，平原占26.4%，江、河、湖、水库占8%，世界上最长的人工运河——京杭大运河和钱塘江穿城而过。杭州素有"鱼米之乡"，"丝绸之府"，"人间天堂"之美誉。

杭州属亚热带季风性气候，四季分明，温和湿润，光照充足，雨量充沛。

到2005年底，全市户籍人口664.45万人，其中农业人口362.91万人，非农业人口297.54万人。杭州市辖8个区，3个县级市、2个县。全市总面积为16 596平

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

方公里，其中市区面积为3 068平方公里。

2007年年初，杭州被列为全国十座最适宜生活城市的第五位。

历史沿革

很早以前，杭州曾是个小渔村。直到6世纪末期，大运河从长江往南部扩延，使得这个渔村发展成为镇上的一个生意繁忙的贸易中心，它也就随之兴旺发达起来，尤其是在唐朝初期的太平年间。加之后来长江下游成为全国最重要的农业区域，促使它更加发展壮大。

自宋朝被攻占金兵往南推赶至杭州建都以后，杭州经历了戏剧性的变化。在短短的100年时间里，城市人口发展到近百万，城镇也繁荣兴旺，变成一个主要的贸易中心。13世纪后期，虽然城市的部分地区遭到蒙古人入侵的毁坏，可是在时隔不久造访杭州的著名意大利旅行家马可·波罗的眼里，杭州依然是美丽壮观，令人过目不忘。杭州还曾是五代吴越国和南宋王朝两代建都之地，八大古都之一。

城市现状

如今，杭州仍然以它的美丽而闻名于世，其中有些美誉在国内是独占鳌头的。虽然城市里有些历史建筑已被毁坏，可遗留下来的那些具有考古价值的名胜古迹依然令人赞叹不已。城市中的许多地方几个世纪以来都未曾改变过。闻名遐迩的西湖地区一直保持着中国最美丽的风景区之一的盛誉：岸边风景如画的花园，林荫浓密的人行道，还有不远处的山丘、庙宇、塔楼、寺院。

2001年10月，杭州跃上了联合国生活环境排行榜；2002年10月，杭州荣获“国际花园城市”称号。同时，它还被誉为“国家花园绿色城市”，“国家卫生城市”以及“国家环境保护模范城市”。

人们对杭州的向往引发了近年来杭州房地产业价格的直线上升。杭州郊区的房价如今已经是每平方米5 000元人民币，而那些坐落在西湖边上的房价则高达每平方米2 000美元甚至更多。

地方特色

杭州的盛誉主要是由于它拥有美丽如画的西湖。西湖位于杭州城西，水面面积约5.66平方公里，三面环绕着层层叠叠、郁郁葱葱的山峰。湖中有烟波浩渺的小瀛洲、湖心亭和阮公墩。“湖山绝胜处”的孤山独立于西湖西北，湖面碧波荡漾，石桥、彩亭点缀其中。

据传，杭州的灵隐寺是1 670多年前一个叫做慧理的印度僧人创建的。它曾多次遭到破坏，最近的一次是在太平天国时期。该寺最近的一次重建是在20世纪初期，1956年和1975年又经历了两次修建。灵隐寺中最引人注目的要数那尊喜笑颜开、袒胸露腹，用单块香樟木雕刻而成的弥勒佛了。

如果你在9月秋分时节去杭州旅行的话，你可能会看到世界奇观之一的杭州湾钱塘江江口涌现的大潮。钱塘江潮潮头高达8米，潮头推进速度每秒钟达近10

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

米。

任何一个去西湖和杭州旅游的人都不会忘记去了解一下关于这座城市最为著名的产品，即丝绸和龙井茶的一些情况。从唐朝以来，杭州的丝绸产品运销世界各地。国家丝绸博物馆是致力于丝绸文化的第一个，而且是世界上最大的中国国家博物馆。一座类似的博物馆——中国茶叶博物馆坐落在西湖龙井茶叶种植园上。这是一个专注于茶叶的国家茶博物馆，使人们得以了解中国茶叶迷人的历史和中国的茶叶产品。龙井茶和虎跑泉常被誉为"西湖奇迹"，都值得游览者的关注。



合肥
Hefei

General Survey



Hefei is the capital of Anhui Province in central China, north of the Yangtze River that divides the province into two parts. An important agricultural trading center and military base in early times, Hefei was made provincial capital in 1949. The famous scenic area of Mt. Huangshan in southern Anhui is across the Yangtze River and thus more easily reached from the cities of Wuhu or Hangzhou.

Hefei belongs to the moist monsoon climate of subtropical zone. The four seasons are distinctive. There has a temperate climate, a moderate rainfall, changeable spring temperature, fresh autumn air and plum rains are remarkable.

The whole administrative area covers 7 029. 48 square kilometers, among which the city area is 838. 52 square kilometers. Among the permanent resident population in the whole city, the population of the Han nationality is 4 595 500 which occupies 99. 31% of the whole while the population of the ethnic minorities is

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

31 800 which is only 0.69% of the whole. Hefei municipality has 3 subordinate counties and 4 districts.

Passed by the Eighth Session of the Ninth Standing Committee of the National People's Congress of Hefei, magnolia is the City Tree while osmanthus flowers and pomegranate are City Flowers.

Hefei is also the home of the prestigious China University of Science and Technology.

History and Development

Hefei's history reaches back some 2 000 years to the Western Han period, while the town was an important agricultural trading center. Hefei was an important military base during the disturbances of the Three Kingdoms following the break-up of the Han Empire.

The name of "Hefei" firstly appeared in the famous literate and historian Si Maqian's works. Hefei set up "Hefei County" which belonged to Jiujiang prefecture at the joint of Qin and Han dynasties. In Eastern Han Dynasty, Hefei was promoted to a kingdom by Liu Xiu; In the Three Kingdoms it became the seat of Yangzhou local government; In Ming and Qing Dynasties, Hefei was the administrative seat of Luzhou, thus its other name "Luzhou". After liberation, Hefei turned into a city from a county, and three years after that, the People's Government of Anhui Province was established formally, and Hefei was made its capital.

Current Situation

Since the national reform and opening-up, the social economic development of Hefei has stepped into the expressway. For more than 20 years running, its GDP keeps increasing remarkably. The synthesized economic strength has been strengthened constantly. Both the total supply demand and per capita share have gone up onto a new level.

Ever since entering the new century, Hefei municipality has worked out its own basic strategy for the development in the following 20 years according to the goal of building a well-off society in an all-round way put forward at the 16th National Congress of the CPC. The strategy includes: Accelerate development, enrich the people and strengthen the city, advance the construction of a modern metropolis in an all-round way, and take the lead in building a well-off society in the whole province. In achieving all these, they have put forward the three-step economic development strategy and the implementation of four major base constructions.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Local Specialities

Except for the famous Hunagshan Mountain and some other mountains in Anhui, there are also several rivers around the place. Chaohu Lake, for example, is one of the five famous fresh-water lakes in China. Still, Feihe River, a branch of Huaihe River, Sili River, Ershilibu River and Banqiao River.

Local products include mainly paddy rice, wheat legume, potato, cotton, flue-cured tobacco, hemp, rape seed, tea, stock raising, fresh-water fishery, etc..

Huangmei Drama is a national popular drama which is appeal to both old and young.

You can also find here a home of handicrafts made of bamboo, Shucheng Bamboo Mats as well as famous paintings.

Most important of all, the local Fool Wang's stir-fried watermelon seeds and sunflower seeds are sold all over the country.

合肥
Hefei

自然概况

合肥是安徽省省会，位于中国中部。长江的北端将全省一分为二。过去，合肥曾是重要的农业贸易中心和军事基地，并于1949年被定为省会城市。著名的黄山风景区在长江对面的安徽省南部，所以，从芜湖或杭州前往游览更为近便。

合肥属亚热带湿润季风气候。四季分明，气候温和，雨量适中，春温多变，秋高气爽，梅雨显著。

全市行政辖区总面积为7 029.48平方公里，其中市区总面积为838.52平方公里。全市常住人口中，汉族人口为459.55万人，占常住人口的99.31%；各少数民族人口为3.18万人，占常住人口的0.69%。合肥市辖3个县和4个区。

经合肥市九届八次人大常委会通过，决定广玉兰为合肥市市树，桂花和石榴花为合肥市市花。

合肥还是享有盛誉的中国科学技术大学的所在地。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

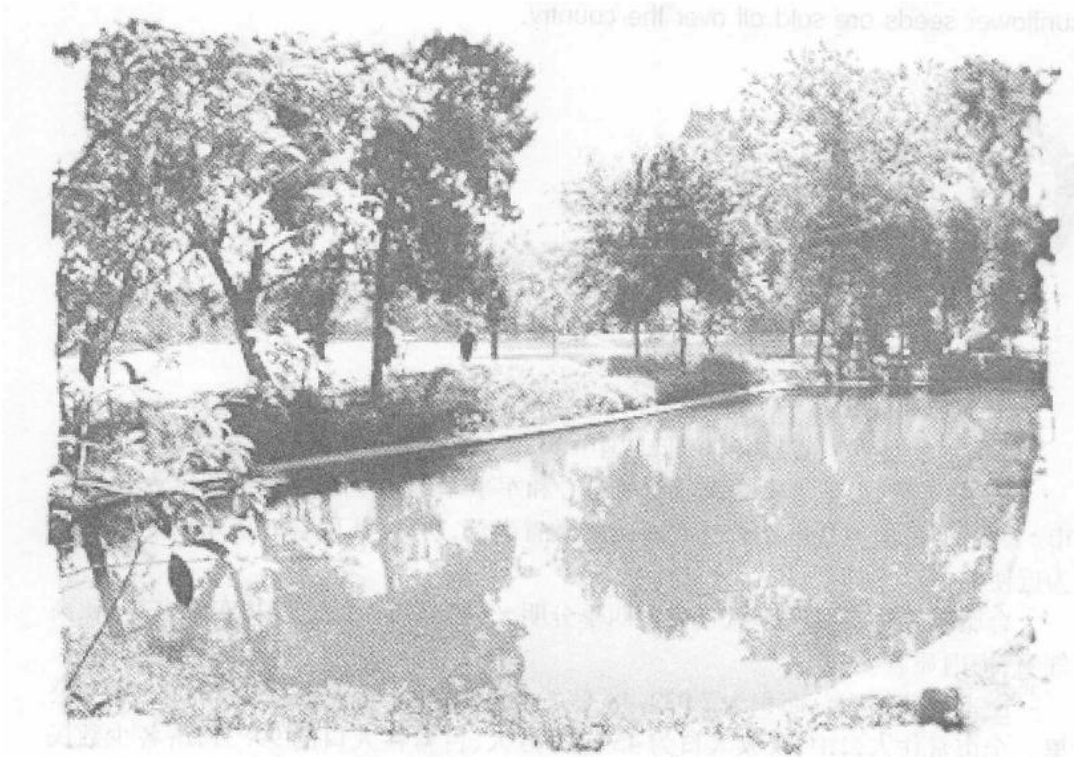
历史沿革

合肥的历史可以追溯到大约2 000年前的西汉时期。那时，这个城镇曾是一个重要的农业贸易中心。在汉王朝瓦解之后到处是一片混乱的三国时期，合肥还曾是一个重要的军事基地。

“合肥”之名，最早出现在著名文学家、历史学家司马迁的《史记·货殖列传》中。秦汉之交，合肥正式建立了“合肥县”，属九江郡。东汉的刘秀升合肥为侯国；三国时期为扬州治所；明清时期为庐州府治，故又别称为“庐州”。解放后合肥由县设市，三年后安徽省人民政府正式成立，省会驻在合肥市。

城市现状

自我国改革开放以来，合肥市的社会经济发展步入了快车道。GDP连续20多年持续增长，综合经济实力不断增强，经济总量和人均水平跨上新的台阶。



进入新世纪以来，合肥市根据党的“十六大”报告中提出的全面建设小康社会的目标，制定出今后20年发展的基本行动方案，其中包括了：加快发展，富民强市，整体推进现代化大城市建设，在全省率先全面建设小康社会。为此，他们还提出了发展经济“三步走”战略和四大基地建设的实施方案。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

地方特色

除了著名的黄山和其他一些大山之外，安徽周围还有几条河流。巢湖是中国的五大著名淡水湖之一。淝河是淮河的一个支流。还有四里河、二十里埠河和板桥河。地方产品主要有稻谷、小麦、豆科植物、马铃薯、棉花、烟草、大麻、油菜籽、茶、养殖、淡水渔业等等。

黄梅戏是深受老年人和年轻人喜爱的一个全国有名的剧种。

这里还是竹子手工艺品和蜀城竹席垫的产地。

最为出名的是，当地傻子王炒的西瓜籽和向日葵籽在全国各地畅销。



福州
Fuzhou

General Survey

Fuzhou is located in the southeast coastal area of China and in the mouth of Minjiang River in the east part of Fujian Province. It faces with Taiwan Province across the sea. Fuzhou is close to East China Sea in the east. In the west of it, there are Nanping and Sanming and to its north lies the city of Mingde. To its south is Putian. Fuzhou is at the feet of mountains and faces the sea. Surrounded by hills, it lies in the centre of Fuzhou Basin. Minjiang River goes across the city and runs into the East China Sea through Changmen and Meihua Harbours. In the city, three mountains confront and two towers rise into the sky, forming a special view.

Fuzhou is the provincial capital and the political, economic, cultural center of Fujian Province as well as a famous historical cultural city, a famous port and commercial city and a coastal city that is open to the world.

Fuzhou now has jurisdiction over 5 districts, 2 cities and 6 counties. The total area of the city is 12 000 sq. km., and the total population is 5 750 000. Fuzhou is a famous hometown of Chinese overseas and the ancestral home of Taiwan compatriots. Here, there are as many as 2.5 million Chinese nationals residing abroad, overseas Chinese and compatriots of Taiwan, Hong Kong and Macao.

The natural environment of Fuzhou has strong transitional color. Here there is

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

no heat in summer, nor is there severe cold in winter. It belongs to the maritime monsoon climate of subtropical zone. The average temperature of the year is 19.6 ℃. Wind energy is particularly abundant in Fuzhou and the wind energy resource of Pingtan County ranks the first in the whole country.

There are six counties, two county-level cities and five districts that bordering on the sea in Fuzhou, and the total coastline is 1 281 kilometers, accounting for 1/3 of the coastline of the whole province. Because of the land sinkage and the corrosion of sea water, many excellent natural deep-water habours are created in Luoyuan Gulf, Dinghai Gulf, the mouth of Minjiang River, Fuqing Gulf and Haitan Strait as well as over 400 islands.

History and Development

Fuzhou is a civilized and prosperous city with a long history. In as far back as the Neolithic Age that was more than 7 000 years ago, there were clans multiplying and living here. In the primitive period, it was an area belonging to the kindom of East Yue. After the year of 334 BC, Fuzhou became the territory of King Goujian's descendants. In the Qin Dynasty, it was Minzhong Prefecture. In the fifth year (202 AD) of the Han Dynasty, Wuzhu, the king of Minyue, made Fuzhou his capital and built it into Zhi City. This was the first imperial city in Fuzhou area. In the middle of Western Han Dynasty, Zhi County was set up. In the third year of Taikang of Western Jin (282 AD), Jinan County was set up, with Yan Gao as its first procurator, who built it into a prefecture.

In the thirteenth year of Kaiyuan of Tang Dynasty (the year of 725), Fuzhou Governor Palace was set up here because there was Fushan in the northwest of the city. Because of this, Fuzhou gained the name. At the end of Tang Dynasty, Fuzhou was called Rong City (Banyan City), because banyan grew luxuriantly in the prefecture city.

From Song Dynasty, Fuzhou have a position of provincial capital. In the twenty-second year of the Republic of China (the year of 1933) when "Incident of Fujian" happened, Fuzhou was determined the national capital of "Chinese People's Revolutionary Government of the Republic". Since the 1911 Revolution, Fuzhou has been the provincial capital of Fujian Province all the time.

On August 17, 1949, the Chinese People's Liberation Army liberated Fuzhou. From then on, the people in Fuzhou set up new regime under the leadership of the Communist Party of China, resumed national economy, launched land reform, realized socialist reforms in agriculture, handicraft industry, capitalist industry, com-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

merce, and built socialist industrialization. This opened a new erea of history for the city.

Current Situation

Fuzhou is one of the first 14 coastal port cities of the china that are open to the world. The cities and counties under Fuzhou are open economic regions in the coastal area. Approved by the State Council, Fuzhou Economic and Technological Development Zone, Rongqiao Economic and Technological Development Zone, Bonded Areas, Yuanhong Investment Zone, Investment Zone of Taiwan Businessmen in Fuzhou City and Fuzhou High and New Technology Industry Development Zone have been set up here in Fuzhou.



Now in Fuzhou, there are more than 100 various scientific research institutions, 23 institutions of higher learning and more than 360 middle schools, vocational high schools and secondary specialized schools. Various professional and technical personnels are over 100 000. The resources of workforce in Fuzhou are abundant, and the quality of the workers is relatively high. More than 8 000 graduates graduate from colleges for professional training or above every year in the city. In addition, there are many graduates from technical and professional schools as

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

well as graduates from various middle or short-term professional training classes.

There are more than 30 kinds of underground mineral resources that have been already explored and verified in Fuzhou, and some of the non-metal minerals are rather important in the country.

The land of Fuzhou is fertile, and the products are abundant. It is the famous "Land of Fish and Rice" and "Township of Flowers and Fruits". Sea clams, mandarin oranges, olives, jasmine flowers and hibiscus flowers are famous in the whole country.

Electron, machinery, chemical industry, textile, light industry, food, plastic, shoes-making and metallurgy, etc. are the pillar industries.

Local Specialities

It is temperate in climate in Fuzhou, the rainfall being plentiful, the soil being fertile and it enjoys the praise of "Township of Flowers and Fruits". No matter on the hillocks or on the level land, grasses and plants are luxuriant with drifting fragrance in the four seasons. There are dozens of famous flowers such as jasmines and white Yulan in Fuzhou and there are even a greater variety of famous fruits here, the yield and quality being high, among which, snow mandarin orange, good fortune tangerine, litchi, longyan and olive, etc. enjoy great prestige both home and abroad.

Pingtan Island is the first largest island in Fujian and the fifth largest island of the country. Luoyuan Gulf is one of the six major excellent deep-water habours of Fujian. Horsetail Harbour is in the mouth in the low reaches of Minjiang River.

Fuzhou is not merely close to the nation-famous Minzhong and Mindong fishing grounds, but also is a city with a shallow sea of 2 480 sq. km., a beach land of 640 sq. km. and an enclosed reclamation area of 320 sq. km.. The fishery resources in Fuzhou are abundant with a great variety and it is one of the three major sea-water agriculture cities of the country.

The geothermol power field in Fuzhou Basin is the largest in Fujian Province and at the same time it is one of the three major hotspring areas of China. Now, it is used in the fields of production, people's daily life, medical treatment, scientific research and sports, etc..

Fuzhou is one of the major hometowns for overseas Chinese. So far, overseas Chinese in Fuzhou are up to 2 500 000 people, distributed in more than 50 countries or areas such as Southeast Asia, America and Europe. The numbers of the returned overseas Chinese, the relatives of returned overseas Chinese and the rela-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

tives of compatriots from Hong Kong and Macao are nearly 2 million.

In addition, Fuzhou is a historical cultural city where with beautiful sceneries and talented people. There are more than 30 famous beauty spots such as Gushan Mountain, West Lake, Qingzhi Mountain, Minjiang River, Eel Stream, Shizhu Mountain, Fangguang Rock, Snow-capped Mountain, Dragon King's Head, Xiasha Bathing Place, 36-foot Lake, etc. Scenic spots and historical sites spread all over the city, such as Hualin Temple, Yongquan Temple, Kaiyuan temple, Wushan King Min' s Ancestral Temple, Lin Zexu Temple, Zhaozhong Temple and Chongfu Temple.

福州
Fuzhou

自然概况

福州地处中国东南沿海、福建省东部的闽江口，与台湾省隔海相望。福州东濒东海，西邻南平、三明，北接南界莆田。福州倚山面海，群山环抱，处在福州盆地的中心。闽江横贯其中，沿长门港和梅花港注入东海。城内三山鼎峙，两塔耸立，构成一幅特殊景观。

福州是福建省会，是福建省政治、经济、文化中心，又是国家历史文化名城、著名的港口商贸城市和沿海开放城市。

福州现辖5个区，2个县级市和6个县。全市总面积1.2万平方公里，总人口575万人，中国著名的侨乡和台胞祖籍地，旅外华人、华侨和港澳台胞达250万人。

福州自然环境具有浓厚的过渡性色彩。这里夏无酷暑，冬无严寒，属于亚热带海洋性季风气候。年平均气温19.6℃。风能尤为丰富。其中平潭县风力资源居全国首位。

福州有6个县、市、区临海，海岸线总长达1 281公里，占全省的1/3。由于陆地下沉和海水冲刷，在罗源湾、定海湾、闽江口、福清湾和海坛海峡形成许多天然的深水良港和400多个岛屿。

历史沿革

福州历史悠久，文明昌盛。远在距今7 000多年前的新石器时代，这里就有氏族部落繁衍生息。原始社会时期这里是东越之地。公元前334年

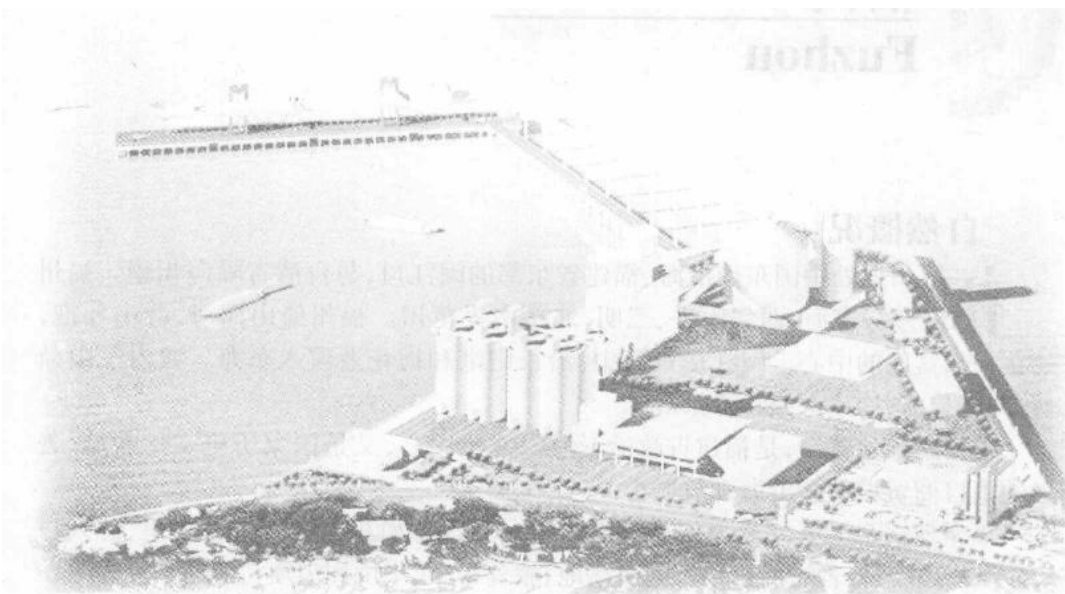
教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

以后，福州成为越王勾践后裔的领地。秦时为闽中郡。汉高祖五年（公元202年），闽越王无诸定都于此，并修筑治城。这是福州地区的第一座王城。西汉中期建立治县。西晋太康三年（公元282年）设晋安郡，首任太守严高在此建郡城。

唐开元十三年（725年），因为城西北有福山，设福州都督府，福州因此而得名。唐末因郡城中榕树生长茂盛，故号榕城。

从宋代起，福州就具有省城的地位。民国22年（1933年）"福建事变"时，福州被定为"中华共和国人民革命政府"的国都。辛亥革命以来，福州一直是福建省的省会。

1949年8月17日，中国人民解放军解放福州。从此，福州人民在中国共产党的领导下，建立新政权，恢复国民经济，开展土地改革，实现农业、手工业和资本主义工商业的社会主义改造，进行社会主义工业化建设，开创了历史的新纪元。



城市现状

福州市是全国首批14个对外开放的沿海港口城市之一。福州所辖市县均为沿海经济开放区。经国务院批准，还设有福州经济技术开发区、融侨经济技术开发区、保税区、元洪投资区、福州市台商投资区、福州市高新技术产业开发区等。

福州现有各种科研机构100多个，高等院校23所，普通中学、职业中学和中等专业学校360多所，各种专业技术人员10余万人。福州劳动力资源丰富，且素质较高。全市每年大专以上毕业生8 000多人。此外还有大批的技工学校和各种中短期职业培训班毕业生。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

福州已探明的地下矿产资源有30多种，部分非金属矿在全国占有重要地位。

福州土地肥沃、物产丰富，是著名的“鱼米之乡”和“花果之乡”。海蚌、柑橘、橄榄、茉莉花和芙蓉花在全国享有盛名。

电子、机械、化工、纺织、轻工、食品、塑胶、制鞋、冶金等为支柱产业。

地方特色

福州气候温和，雨量充沛，土壤肥沃，素有“花果之乡”的称誉。无论是山丘还是平地，都是花草茂盛，四季飘香。有茉莉、白玉兰等几十种名花。名果更是品种繁多，且高产优质，雪柑、福橘、荔枝、龙眼、橄榄等享誉海内外。

平潭岛是福建第一大岛、全国第五大岛。罗源湾是福建六大深水良港之一。马尾港处于闽江下游入海处。

福州不仅靠近全国著名的闽中渔场和闽东渔场，而且有2 480平方公里的浅海、640平方公里的滩涂、320平方公里的围垦区。福州渔业资源丰富，种类繁多，是全国三大海水养殖城市之一。

福州盆地的地热田是福建省最大的地热田和中国三大温泉区之一，现已被用于生产、生活、医疗、科研和体育等方面。

福州是中国主要的侨乡之一。至今，福州籍海外侨胞和华人达250万人，分布东南亚、欧美等50多个国家或地区，归侨、侨眷和港澳同胞眷属近200万人。

福州市还是一座风光绮丽、人文荟萃的历史文化名城。有鼓山、西湖、青芝山、闽江、鳝溪、石竹山、方广岩、雪峰山、龙王头、下沙海滨浴场、三十六脚湖等著名风景区30多处。名胜古迹星罗棋布，有华林寺、涌泉寺、开元寺、乌山闽王祠、林则徐祠、昭忠祠、崇福祠等。

厦门
Xiamen

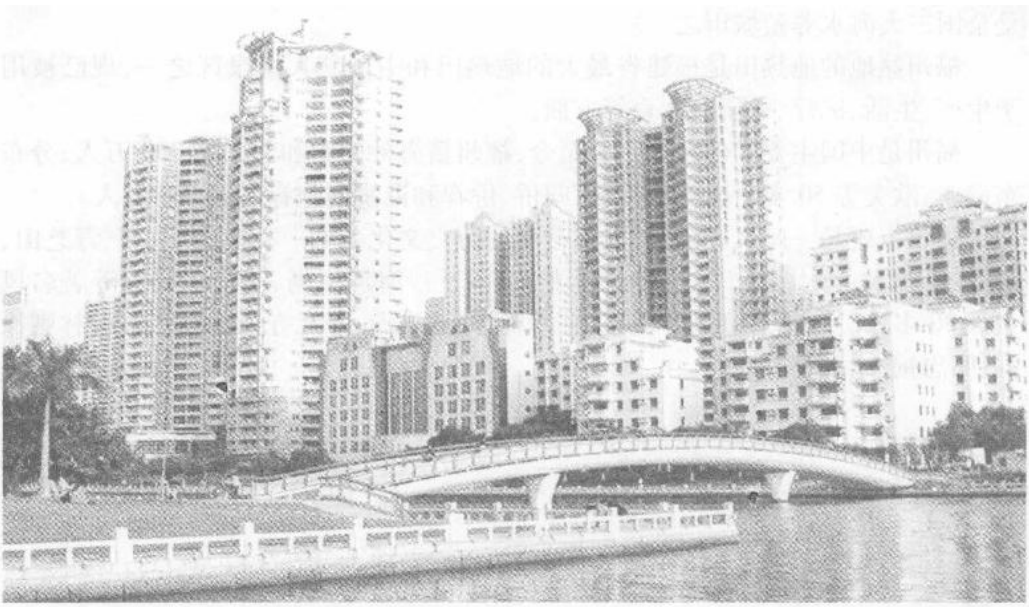
General Survey

Xiamen is the gateway of East China Sea and one of China's five special economic zones. It is backed by Zhangzhou and Quanzhou. To its east, it is Jinmen Island, and from here, Taiwan Island and Pescadores can be seen far across the Taiwan Straits. Xiamen is made up of Xiamen Island, Gulangyu and the coastal part of the northern bank of Jiulong River. The total area of the city

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

is 1516 square kilometers, ranking second of Fujian Province. It has the jurisdiction over 6 districts. The population of the city is 2.20 million, 99.9% of which are the Han, the rest is made up of more than 20 ethnic groups, including the Hui, Manchu, Zhuang, She, Miao and Gaoshan. Xiamen is a famous overseas Chinese district as well as one of the ancestral home places of Taiwan compatriots. Mandarin is spoken here in Xiamen, and South Fujian Dialect is the language which is predominantly spoken by the local people.

Xiamen belongs to the subtropical zone, so the climate is mild with plenty of rain and a marine climate as well. The annual average temperature of Xiamen is 20.8 degrees centigrade and the sunshine time of the year is 2276 hours. The radiation energy here in Xiamen is so adequate that plants grow very well all the year round.



Xiamen is one of China's 10 major ports. At present, it has opened 68 international container scheduled ship routes. Xiamen is also one of the major aviation hubs of East China area and up to now, it has opened 126 domestic routes and routes to Singapore, Malaysia, the Philippines, Thailand and Japan, with over 70 cities open to navigation or air traffic. In addition, Xiamen has various mordern communication facilities and all these make it extremely convenient to communicate with the outside world.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

History and Development

Legend has it that this beautiful place was uninhabited in ancient times, only flocks of egrets inhabiting and playing here in the forest, water and sand, being the real master of the island. When people first landed on the island, they were amazed by the beautiful and leisure egrets, so they called it "Egret Island".

The history of people's inhabitancy on the island can trace back to the late neolistic period 3000 years ago. Analysis by archaeologists shows that Xiamen Island and area around it is the early place where Min tribe, the ancestor of the southern tribes of China, moved about. Written history of Xiamen began in the mid-Tang dynasty, amounting more than 1140 years so far. During the period of Tianbao's reign of Tang dynasty, two tribes of Han nationality with the surnames of Xue and Chen from Fu An in the east of Fujian and from Zhangzhou in the south of Fujian immigrated into the island. The two tribes lived at the south and north foots of Mountain Hongji respectively. The three reserved tumuli of Chen in the Tang dynasty is the historic evidence of this. The famous south temple of Putuo at the south tip of the mountain is bequeathed from the family temple of these immigrants.

The town of Xiamen was constructed between the twentieth and twenty-seventh year (1387 ~ 1394) in the early Ming Dynasty. The original town of Xiamen was built in a circle, the perimeter of which being 1416 meters. On the old town wall were arranged 496 battlements. There were 4 town gates in the wall, on each of which was built a gate tower. Inside the town, there once stationed more than 10 thousand officers and soldiers. When in the reign of Qing Dynasty, the town of Xiamen was once destroyed. In the twenty-second year of Kangxi's reign (1683), the yamen of provincial commander-in-chief of Fujian naval forces moved into Xiamen and the town of Xiamen was rebuilt and expanded. In the subsequent hundreds of years, Xiamen was named "Siming Prefecture", "Siming county", etc. In 1933 Xiamen was established as a municipality and became the first municipality of Fujian Provice.

Current Situation

After about thirty years of opening up to the outside world, Xiamen has already developed into the most vigorous center city in the southeast coast of China. Xiamen municipal government is committed to provide top-grade service for businessmen, forcefully promote the creation of a social atmosphere of "facilitating-business, valuing-business and placating-business" and take positive

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

measures to reduce business operating costs.

Xiamen will energetically develop the three pillar industries of electronic information, chemical industry and machinery, improve industry coordination ability and extend the industrial chain by relying on the leading enterprises. At the same time, Xiamen will strive to become the most important modern service center in the southeast coast of China.

Xiamen is walking out from the island toward the bay to realize its adjustment of industrial distribution, the optimization of economic structure and the extension of total value of economy so that its urban comprehensive competitiveness can be enhanced. By the year of 2010, Xiamen will have basically built its gulf-based city framework and grown into an important central city, port and scenic tourism city in the southeast coast of China.

Local Specialities



Xiamen is in the southern Fujian, so the long-standing and well-established South Fujian Culture has left a lot of peculiar customs here, and the customs manifest especially strongly on New Year's Day and other festivals.

Apart from the traditional Chinese festive ceremonies such as Lunar New Year, Dumpling Eating (Yuanxiao Eating) on Lantern Festival, Street Walking, Lantern Show, Dragon and Lion Dance, Xiamen has other festivals such as God Worshiping on the ninth of the first month of the lunar year, Worshiping the God, Sweeping Graves and Go for an Outing in Spring on Ching Ming Festival, Zongzi Eating and Duck Catching on Dragon Boat Festival and Mooncake Game Playing at Mid-Autumn Festival.

Xiamen is rich in tourism resources such as mountains, seas, rocks, cavities, gardens, flowers and trees, etc., and all these marvelous sceneries, along with the local celebrities, historic sites and folk-customs culture, local customs and practices are attracting more and more tourists from both home and abroad.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Xiamen's local flavor snacks are with a long standing reputation, and up to today, more than 200 kinds of them are available, among which salted snacks such as zongzi with roasted meat, fish ball soup, shrimp noodles, thin cakes, taro buns, frozen seaworms, barbeque noodles, baked rice food with scallions, fried kway teow and sweet snacks such as peanut soup, caldoverde, tribute sugar burger, fried dough twist, fried corn, and miancha, etc., are the most prosperous ones. Moreover, many flavor snacks with traditional characteristics are gradually evolving into delicate, small-sized, high-grade and diverse dishes that appeal to refined taste and thus come into formal banquets.



厦门
Xiamen

自然概况

厦门是中国东海的门户，中国五大经济特区之一。它背靠漳州、泉州，面向金门，隔着台湾海峡和台湾、澎湖列岛遥遥相望。厦门由厦门岛、鼓浪屿和九龙江北岸的沿海部分组成，总面积1516平方公里，是福建省第二大城市。目前辖有6个区，全市总人口约有220万人，以汉族居多，占总人口的99.9%，还有回、满、壮、畲、苗、高山等20多个少数民族。厦门是著名的侨乡，也是台胞的祖籍地之一。厦门通用普通话，地方方言为闽南话。

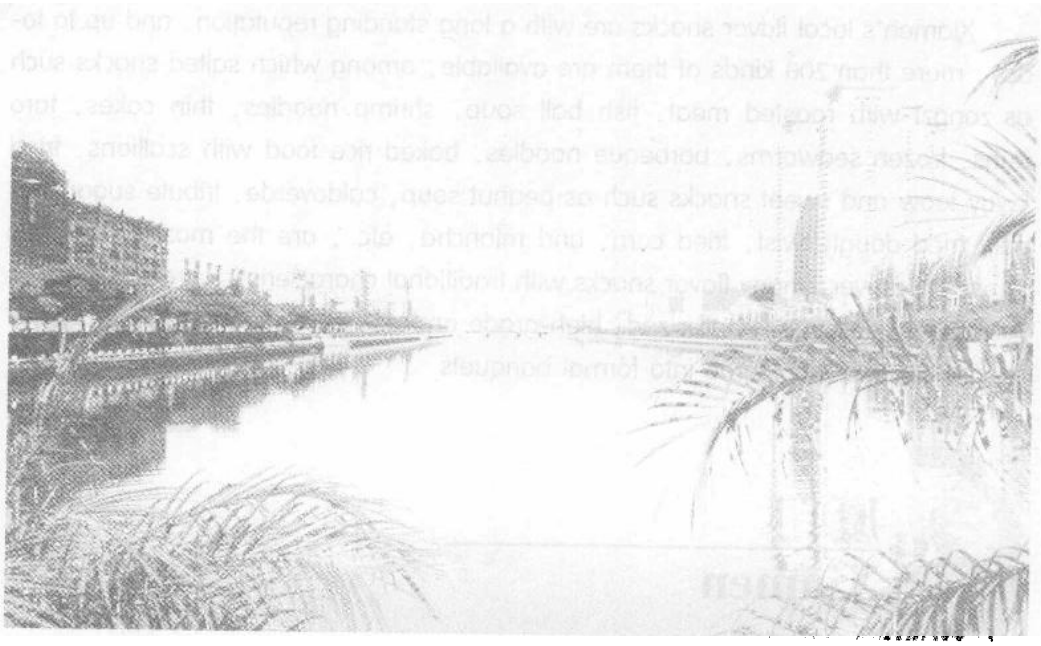
厦门地处亚热带，气候温和，雨量充沛，具有海洋性气候特征。年平均气温为20.8℃，年日照达2 276小时，太阳辐射能充裕，一年四季花木繁盛。

厦门是中国十大港口之一，目前已开通了68条集装箱国际班轮航线；厦门同时也是中国华东地区主要的航空枢纽之一，已开辟国内及至新加坡、马来西亚、菲律宾、泰国、韩国、日本等国内外航线126条，通航城市超过70个。此外，厦门还拥有各种现代化的通讯设施，对外通讯十分便捷。

历史沿革

相传在远古的时候，山明水秀的厦门岛无人居住，常年只有成群的白鹭栖息，嬉戏于树林、海水、沙滩之间，是小岛的真正主人。人类第一次登上小岛时，惊异于这些白鹭的美丽和悠闲，故冠之以“鹭岛”。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



岛上有人类的存在的历史，可以追溯到距今三千年前的新石器时代晚期。据考古学家分析，大约二、三千年前，厦门岛及其周围是我国南方族群祖先——闽越族人活动比较早的地方。厦门有文字记载的历史始自唐朝中期，至今有1140多年。唐朝天宝年间，汉族人薛姓和陈姓从闽东的福安和闽南的漳州移民入岛分别在洪济山下的南北麓聚族而居。厦门岛上保留的三座唐朝陈氏古墓就是当时历史的明证。岛南端著名的南普陀市也是当年移民的家庙传承而来。

厦门城建造于明初洪武二十年至二十七年(1387～1394年)。最初的厦门城是圆形的，周围425丈，城墙上环列垛子496个，有4个城门，每个城门都筑有城楼，城内曾驻扎官兵一千多名。入清以后，厦门城一度被毁。康熙二十二年(1683年)，福建水师提督衙门移驻厦门，重新扩建厦门城。此后数百年间，厦门也曾改名为“思明州”，“思明县”等。1933年厦门正式设市，成为福建省设立的第一个市。

城市现状

经过二十多年的对外开放，厦门已经发展成为中国东南沿海最具活力的中心城市。

厦门市政府致力于为客商提供一流的服务，大力推动营造“亲商、重商、安商”的社会氛围，采取积极措施降低企业营运成本。厦门还将大力发展电子信息、化工、机械三大工业支柱产业，依托龙头企业完善产业配套和延伸产业链，同时，力争成为中国东南沿海最重要的现代化服务中心。

厦门正跨出海岛，走向海湾，通过城市空间的扩充，实现产业布局的调整、经济结构的优化和经济总量的扩张，增强城市的综合竞争力。到2010年，厦门将基本

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

建成海湾型城市框架，崛起成为我国东南沿海重要的中心城市和港口及风景旅游城市。

地方特色

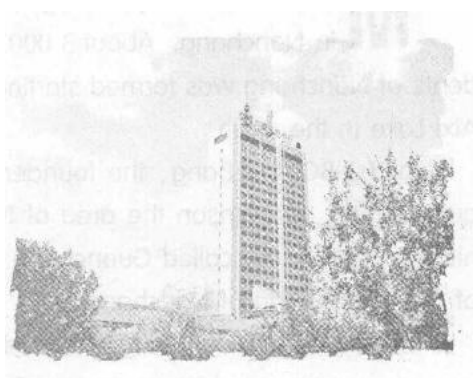
厦门地处闽南，闽南文化源远流长，保留了很多独具特点的习俗。逢年过节时，这些传统习俗便体现得尤为浓烈。除了农历春节、上元节闹元宵、踩街、闹花灯、舞龙舞狮这些我国传统的节庆仪式外，厦门还有正月初九拜天公，清明节扫墓踏青，端午节吃粽子和抓鸭子，八月十五中秋搏饼。

这里旅游资源丰富，具有山、海、岩、洞、园、花、木诸种神秀，加之名人古迹和具有地方特色的民俗文化乡土风情，吸引着越来越多的中外游客。

厦门的风味小吃久负盛名，发展至今已有200余种，其中尤以咸食的烧肉粽、鱼丸汤、虾面、薄饼、芋包、土笋冻、沙茶面、油葱米果、炒条；甜食的花生汤、圆仔汤、贡糖夹饼、炸麻花、栗米炸、面茶等最为长盛不衰。而且，不少具有传统特色的小吃名点，逐渐演进为精致、小型、高档、多样化的菜肴而跃上正规宴席，登上大雅之堂。

南昌
Nanchang

General Survey



Nanchang was established in 202 BC, and up to now, it has a history of more than 2200 years. Nanchang is located in the middle part by north of Jiangxi Province, and in the lower reaches of Ganjiang River and Fuhe River as well as on the bank of Poyang Lake. Now Nanchang is the provincial capital of Jiangxi Province and the center of politics, economy, science and technology and culture of the province.

Nanchang has jurisdiction over 4 counties, 2 national development zones and 1 newly developed area, and the whole area of the city is 7 402.36 sq. km. with a total population of 4 510 000, of which 1 810 000 are in the urban area. It is one of

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

the 35 megalopolises of the country.

There are 38 nationalities in all in Nanchang, the population of the Han nationality accounting for more than 99%. The ethnic minorities live scattered and the Hui has the largest population among the minorities.

Nanchang is the only city of China that lies in the best "joint" of the Changjiang Delta, the Pearl River Delta and the Minjiang River Delta. Beijing-Kowloon Railway and Zhejiang-Jiangxi Railway run across the city and intersect here. Three national expressways also meet here. The water of Ganjiang River runs into Poyang Lake and then to the sea. Changbei Airport has become an international air harbour. All these form a stereoscopic network of communications and have promoted the position Nanchang as a hub of communications.

Nanchang belongs to the subtropical monsoon area. It is moist and temperate, the rainfall is plentiful and the sunshine is sufficient. Summer and winter are long, and spring and autumn are short. It is cold here in winter and hot in summer. There is plenty of rainfall in autumn and it is dry in autumn and winter. The average temperature in spring is 17.5 ℃ and 28.2 ℃ in summer. In autumn, the average temperature is 20.9 ℃, and 6.3 ℃ in winter.

Nanchang has successively obtained the honorable titles of "Civilized City of the Province", "Nation-level Advanced City of Hygiene", "China's Outstanding Tourist City" and "Nation-level Model City of Two Supports".

History and Development

More than 6 000 years ago, there were several primitive residential areas in Nanchang. About 3 000 years ago, a gathering area of ancient residents of Nanchang was formed starting from Qingyunpu in the south and ending in Aixi Lake in the north.

In 202 BC, Liu Bang, the founder of Han Dynasty, ordered Guan Ying, Marquis Yingyin, to garrison the area of Nanchang. In the next year, Guan Ying and his men built a city called Guancheng City at the time. That marked the beginning of the establishing of Nanchang.

The name of "Nanchang" started in the Western Han Dynasty. Nanchang enjoys many names in history. In Han Dynasty, it was called "Yuzhang", and in the dynasties of Sui and Tang , it was called "Hongzhou". In Song Dynasty, "Longxing" was its name and in Ming Dynasty, it was given the name of "Nanchang". Nanchang City was set up in 1926 after Northern Expeditionary Army captured Nanchang.

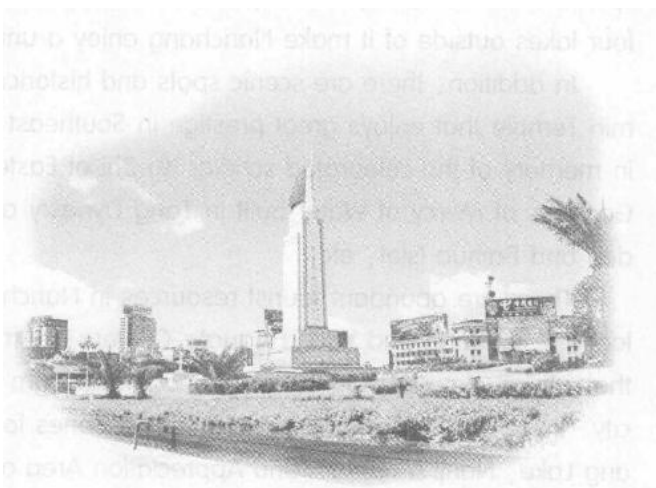
教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

On August 1, 1927, Chou En-lai, Zhu De, He Long, Ye Ting and Liu Bocheng, etc. led and commanded the world-shaking armed uprising here, and Nanchang became the birthplace of the Chinese People's Liberation Army, praised as "Heroic City" and "Place that the Army Flag Rises".

On May 22, 1949, Nanchang was liberated. The birth of new China brought vitality to this ancient city. Under the leadership of the Communist Party of China, the people of Nanchang have inherited and developed the glorious revolutionary tradition, and built a new socialist city on the "Poor and Underdeveloped" ruins. Today's Nanchang has initially become a comprehensive modern city with developed economy, advanced science and technology, advanced culture and education and convenient transportation.

Current Situation

Nanchang is an open city. Under the leadership of the municipal Party committee and government, the people of Nanchang keep firmly to the goal of "Enrich the People and Make the City Strong" and concentrate their attention on the building and development of the city.



Nanchang is an industrial city with manufacturing industry as its leading factor. More than 95% of the industries of Nanchang belong to the category of manufacturing industry. New China's first plane, motorcycle, guided missile for coast defence and wheeled tractor were all born in Nanchang. Since reform and opening-up, the industries of Nanchang have got tremendous development. At present, there are relatively complete system of industries of aircraft manufacturing, car making, medicine, machine-building, electron, metallurgy, textile clothes, food and chemistry. There are over 6 400 industrial enterprises of all kinds, of which nearly 600 are rather big.

In 1999, Nanchang Railway Bureau took the lead in buying three most new-type motor vehicle groups of our country, and this has improved the modernized competence of Nanchang railway transportation further. The highways of Nan-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

chang extends in all directions, the three national roads of 105 320,316 intersect in Nanchang. As for air transportation, there are 34 starting and transferring flight courses directly to Beijing, Shanghai, Guangzhou, Shenzhen, Hong Kong, Fuzhou, Xiamen, Nanjing, Xi'an, Haikou, Kunming,etc... The opening of Beijing-Kowloon Railway, Zhejiang-Jiangxi Multiple Track, Changbai International Modernized Airport have made Nanchang an important comprehensive hub of communications of the country.

Local Specialities

Nanchang is a green city. The green hill is accumulated greenly outside the city, the lake is interspersed inside the city, and the ecology environment is very beautiful. Ganjiang River that runs across the city, lakes that spread all over the city and especially the four lakes inside the urban area and the four lakes outside of it make Nanchang enjoy a unique glamour.

In addition, there are scenic spots and historical sites such as the ancient Youmin Temple that enjoys great prestige in Southeast Asia, the Confucianists Pavilion in memory of the celebrated scholar Xu Zhi of Eastern Han Dynasty, the Pavilion of Goddess of Mercy of Water built in Tang Dynasty and Guanao Pavilion, Supu Garden and Baihua Islet, etc.

There are abundant tourist resources in Nanchang. In the east of the city, are located Jingdong and Yaohu Aquatic Centers of Amusement. In the south, there is the cultural excursion district of Memorial Museum of "Eight Hermits". West of the city, there are Meiling, Mengshan Tourist Zones for Vacationing and Religion. Poyang Lake, Nanji Mountain and Appreciation Area of Migratory Bird of Xiangshan lie in the north of the city. "The Teng's Pavilion" which ranks first among the three famous pavilions south of the Yangtze River stands erect on the bank of Ganjiang River. Besides, there are over 50 key cultural relic units under state, province and city Protection such as "the General Headquarters of the August 1 Nanchang Uprising" and the Hongyadan Well, lying among the cliffs and waterfalls in Fuhu (Tiger) Mountain, Meiling of Xishan (Western) Mountain that enjoys the prestige of "small Mount Lushan" and the Longevity Palace on Xishan(Western) Mountain as well as the splendid "Rope and Gold Tower". In 1986, Nanchang was classified as a nation-level historical cultural city by the State Council.

Nanchang is a hero city. In 1927, the Communist Party of China led the August 1 Nanchang Uprising here, and the people's army was born here. Ever since that time, Nanchang has been praised as the hero city.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

August 1 Uprising Memorial Museum, August 1 Uprising Monument, Memorial Museum of the New Fourth Army Headquarters and the site of Zhu De Educational Regiment, etc. are good destinations for people to commemorate and visit.

南昌
Nanchang

自然概况

南昌始建于公元前202年，迄今已有2 200多年的历史。南昌地处江西省中部偏北地区，赣江、抚河下游，鄱阳湖滨。现为江西省省会，是全省政治、经济、科技、文化中心。



南昌共辖4个县，2个国家开发区和一个新区，总面积为7 402.36平方公里，总人口为451万，其中市区人口181万，是全国35个特大城市之一。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

南昌共有38个民族，汉族人口占99%以上。少数民族均为散居性质，人口回族最多。

南昌是中国唯一一个处于长江三角洲、珠江三角洲、闽江三角洲的最佳"结点"上的城市。京九铁路、浙赣铁路穿行境内，并在此交合；三条国家高速公路在此相聚；赣江水注入鄱阳湖而通江达海；昌北机场已经成为国际航空港。所有这些，构成了立体交通网，提升了南昌交通枢纽地位。

南昌属亚热带季风区，气候湿润温和，雨量充沛，日照充足。一年中，夏冬季长、春秋季短，冬冷夏热。春夏多雨，秋冬干燥。春季平均气温17.5℃，夏季平均气温28.2℃，秋季平均气温20.9℃，冬季平均气温6.3℃。

南昌先后获得了"全省文明城市"，"全国卫生先进城市"，"中国优秀旅游城市"和"全国双拥模范城"的光荣称号。

历史沿革

6000千多年前，南昌就建有若干个原始居民点。大约3 000年前，南起青云谱北至艾溪湖，形成了古代南昌居民的聚集区。

公元前202年，汉高祖刘邦命颍阴侯灌婴驻守南昌一带。次年，灌婴率部在今南昌火车站东南约四公里的皇城（黄安）寺附近修建了一座城池，当时称为灌城，这是南昌建城的开始。

南昌市名始于西汉。历史上南昌城名较多，其中汉朝称之为"豫章"，隋唐时期称之为"洪州"，宋朝称之为"隆兴"，明代将其定名为"南昌"。1926年北伐军攻克南昌后开始设市。

1927年8月1日，周恩来、朱德、贺龙、叶挺、刘伯承等同志在这里领导和指挥了震撼世界的武装起义，南昌成为中国人民解放军的诞生地，被誉为"英雄城"和"军旗升起的地方"。

1949年5月22日，南昌，解放。新中国的诞生给古城带来了勃勃生机。在中国共产党的领导下，南昌人民继承和发扬了光荣的革命传统，在"一穷二白"的废墟上建设社会主义的新型城市。如今的南昌已初步成为一座经济发达、科技进步、文教先进、交通便利的现代化综合性城市。

城市现状

南昌是一座开放的城市。南昌人民在市委、市政府的领导下，紧紧围绕"富民强市"目标，聚精会神搞建设谋发展。

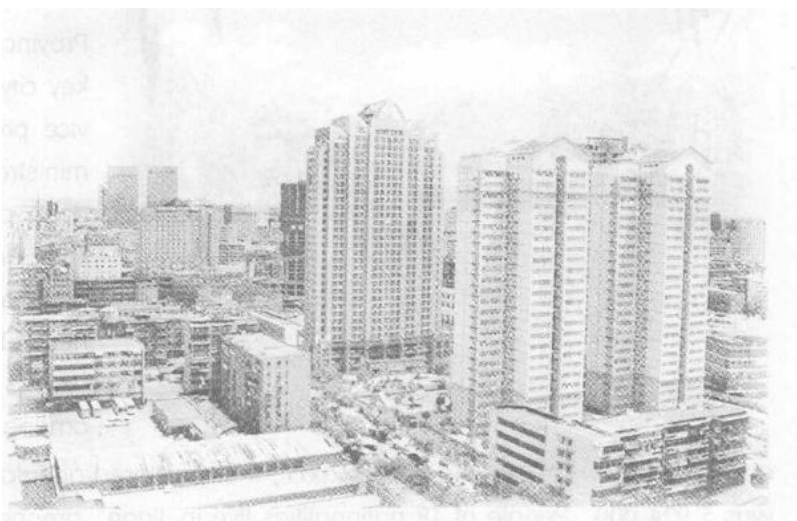
南昌是一座以制造业为主导的工业城市，南昌工业95%以上属制造业范畴。新中国的第一架飞机、第一辆摩托车、第一枚海防导弹和第一台轮式拖拉机均在南昌诞生。改革开放以来，南昌工业得到了长足发展。目前，全市已拥有飞机制造、汽车制造、医药、机械制造、电子、冶金、纺织服装、食品和化工等较为完善的工业体系。有6 400多家各类工业企业，其中较大规模的工业企业近600家。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

1999 年，南昌铁路局率先购入三列国内最新型机动车组，提高了南昌铁路运输的现代化水平。南昌的公路四通八达，105、320、316 等三条国道在南昌交汇。空运有直达北京、上海、广州、深圳、香港、福州、厦门、南京、西安、海口、昆明等城市的始发航线和中转航线 34 条。京九铁路、浙赣复线、国际性现代化昌北乐化机场的通车、通航，使南昌成为全国重要的综合性交通枢纽。

地方特色

南昌是一座绿色的城市。城外青山积翠，城中湖泊点缀，生态环境优美。穿城而过的赣江、星罗棋布的湖泊，特别是城区范围的内四湖和外四湖，使南昌享有独特魅力。此外，还有享誉东南亚的古刹佑民寺、纪念东汉名士徐稚的孺子亭、始建于唐代的水观音亭以及冠鳌亭、苏圃、百花洲等名胜古迹。



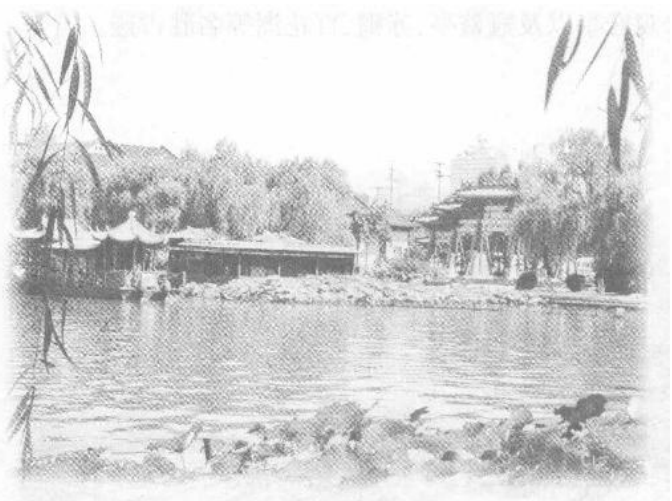
南昌的旅游资源丰富。南昌市东有京东、瑶湖水上娱乐区，南有青云谱“八大山人”纪念馆文化游览区，西有梅岭、梦山度假、宗教旅游区，北有鄱阳湖、南矶山、象山候鸟观赏区。名列江南三大名楼之首的“滕王阁”耸立在赣江之滨。此外，还有“八一南昌起义总指挥部”和位于伏虎山绝壁飞瀑间的洪崖丹井、享有“小庐山”之誉的西山梅岭以及古柏苍翠的西山万寿宫、金光灿烂的“绳金塔”等国家和省、市级重点文物保护单位 50 多处。1986 年，南昌被国务院列为国家级历史文化名城。

南昌是一座英雄的城市。1927 年，中国共产党在这里领导了“八一南昌起义”，人民军队在这里诞生。从此南昌被誉为英雄城。如今，“八一”起义纪念馆、“八一”起义纪念塔、新四军军部纪念馆、朱德军官教育团旧址等都成了人们纪念、游览的好去处。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

济南
Ji'nan

General Survey



Ji'nan is the capital of Shandong Province. It is a regional key city that is sanctioned a vice province grade in administrative rank and an open coastal city. The Beijing-Shanghai and Qingdao-Jinan railways meet here. The total area of the city is 8 177 sq. km., among which the urban area is 3 257 sq. km. By the end of 2005, the registered population of the whole city was 5 974 000. People of 48 nationalities live in Jinan, among whom 98.16% are the Hans and 1.84% are the ethnic minorities.

Ji'nan municipality has jurisdiction over 6 districts, 3 counties and 1 city.

Ji'nan adjoins Mount Tai in the south, lies on the Yellow River in the north with a terrain high in the south and low in the north. Two major river systems run through the city, i.e. the Yellow River and the Xiaoqing River. There are also lakes (Daminghu Lake, Baiyunhu Lake, etc.) in Ji'nan city.

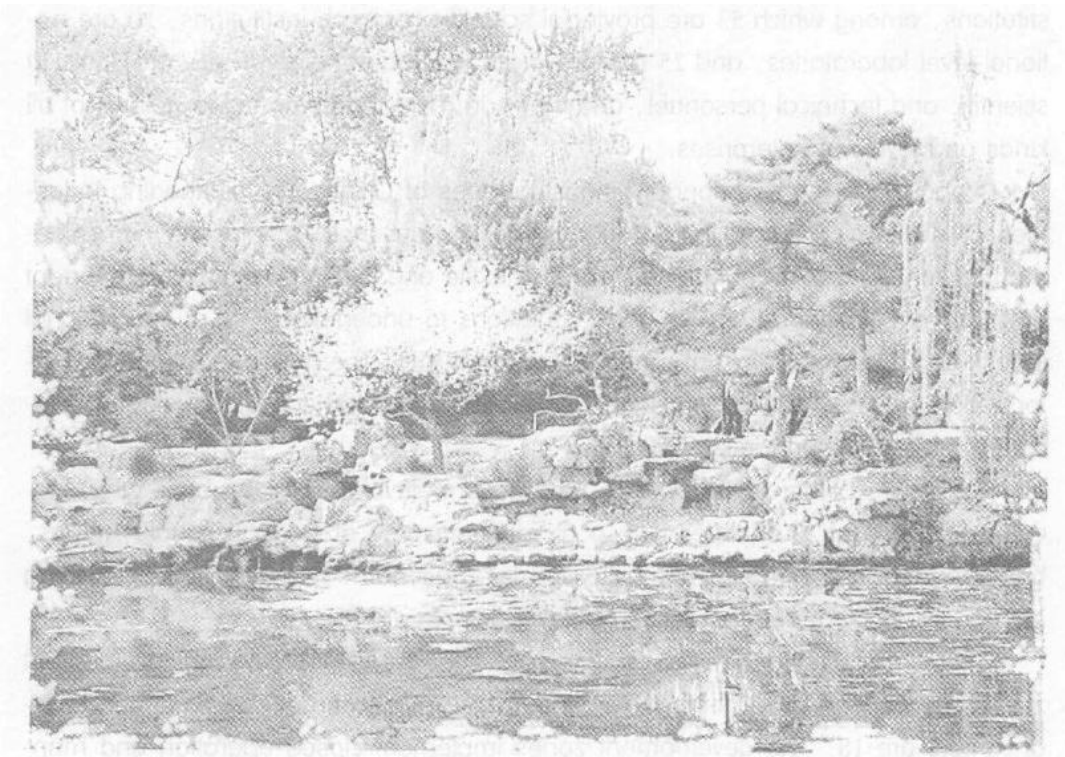
Ji'nan belongs to the warm continental monsoon climate with a clear distinction between the four seasons. The annual average temperature is 13.6 ℃ and the sunshine is abundant. January is the coldest month while July is the hottest.

Ji'nan was announced a historical cultural city by the State Council. It is also reputed as a "Spring City" for its numerous springs within the city. Willow is Ji'nan's city tree and Lotus is its city flower.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

History and Development

Ji'nan is one of the important origins of the Chinese civilization, and in about the 22nd century BC, head of the Chinese primitive tribe—Shun lived in the region of Ji'nan. Chengzi Cliff in the east suburb of Jinan is the site where the Longshan Culture of late period of the Neolithic Age of China was discovered. Here, too, the site of the oldest city of China that is about 200 000 square meters was discovered. The area was first inhabited during the Neolithic Period. Some 3 600 years ago, walls were built to enclose the town, which was then called Lu. The name was changed to Ji'nan 3 100 years ago because it was located to the south of the ancient Jishui River. In 1116, Ji'nan was established as a prefecture.



As a city, Ji'nan has a history of more than 2 600 years. When Qin Shihuang set up the system of Prefectures and counties, Ji'nan area of today belonged to Jibeishire. During the early years of Han Dynasty, Ji'nan Prefecture was set up, thus, the city gained the present name of Ji'nan. Since Ming and Qing Dynasties, Ji'nan has been the provincial capital of Shandong Province all the time. Ji'nan City was established in July of 1929.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Current Situation

Ji'nan is the pivot of railways, highways and air routes, as well as the joint of Beijing-Shanghai and Jiaozhou-Jinan Railways. The railways run to all large and medium cities of the country, and highways lead to every city and district of the province and link the neighboring provinces as well. The International Airport of Ji'nan links with over 40 large and medium domestic and international cities, and is also engaged in passenger-cargo transportation and common aviation.

The human resources of Ji'nan are abundant, and there are many institutions of higher learning and scientific research institutions. There are 18 universities now with over 200 000 students. Besides, there are more than 200 scientific research institutions, among which 53 are provincial scientific research institutions, 10 are national-level laboratories, and 25 are provincial key laboratories. There are 350 000 scientific and technical personnel, and they can meet the demands for talents of all kinds and levels of enterprises.

Ji'nan is one of the important industrial cities of China. The six leading industries of electronic information, traffic facilities, household appliances, machine-manufacturing, biological engineering and textile and clothing enjoy very important positions in China and possess good conditions to undertake shifts of international industries, especially those of manufacturing industry. The new and hi-tech and information industry of Ji'nan are highly developed; the total economic value of IT industry ranks the fourth in China.

"Software Center of Shandong", the national-level developing base which occupies an area of 20 hectares with a construction area of 160 000 square meters, has already more than 400 domestic and international IT research and developing enterprises that entered the center to develop now.

There are 2 national-level development zones and 4 provincial development zones now in Ji'nan, and other types and levels of development zones and industrial centers are 18. The development zones implement closed operation and management, and apply preferential policies and fine service. So the investment environment is being improved day by day.

Local Specialities

The cultural relics and historic sites of Ji'nan are numerous: Shungeng Mountain, the site of ancient Shun Culture remains (the 22nd century BC); the Great Wall of Qi Dynasty (the 3rd century BC) that is prior to Qin's Great Wall; China's oldest ground building construction—the coffin stone shrine (the 1st

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

century BC) of the Guos of Xiaotang Mount in Han Dynasty; the oldest stone tower of China—Simen Tower of Sui Dynasty (the 7th century) in Liubu and the Lingyan Monastery painted sculpture arhat of Song Dynasty (the 11th century of the Christian era) that is praised as " first mould throughout the country ", etc..

Throughout the Chinese history, Ji'nan has given birth to many celebrities, such as Bianque, the founder of the Science of Chinese Medicine, Zouyan, the master of the school of negative and positive, Fang Xuanling and Qinqiong, the founders of Tang Dynasty as well as Li Qingzhao and Xin Qiji, famous writers of Chinese literature, etc. In addition, famous writers and scholars in all the dynasties throughout the history of China such as Li Bai, Du Fu, Su Shi, Zeng Gong, etc. successively travelled to or lived in Ji'nan.

The natural scenery of Ji'nan is beautiful and elegant with the laudatory title of "Spring City" from ancient times. Baotu Spring, Black Tiger Spring, Five Dragons' Pool, Pearl Spring enjoy good reputations throughout history. Beside these four major springs, there are suburb springs, called 72 springs by reputation. Throughout the ages, some of the 72 springs are newly-born, some have been drawn or dead. All the springs are like emeralds inlaid on the big green blanket of Ji'nan. There is Daminghu Lake into which water from the springs run. Qianfo Mount, Wufeng Mount, and Lingyan Monastery Cloud Mount around Daminghu Lake form a unique scene. The beauty of waters and mountains have got the best combination here.



济南
Ji'nan

自然概况

济南是山东省的省会城市，是区域中心城市，也是国家批准的副省级城市和沿海开放城市。京沪铁路和青济铁路在这里汇合。全市总面积8 177平方公里，其中市区面积3 257平方公里。截止2005年末，全市年末户籍总人口597.4万人。济南市有48个民族居住，其中汉族人口占全市总人口的98.16%，少数民族人口占1.84%。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

济南市辖6个区,3个县和一个市。



济南南依泰山,北跨黄河,地势南高北低。济南境内河流主要有黄河、小清河两大水系。湖泊有大明湖、白云湖等。

济南属于暖温带大陆性季风气候区,四季分明,日照充分,年平均气温13.6℃,1月最冷,7月最热。

济南是国务院公布的历史文化名城。由于境内泉水众多,又被誉为"泉城"。济南的市树是柳树,市花是荷花。

历史沿革

济南是中华文明的重要发祥地之一。约公元前22世纪,中国原始部落的首领——舜就生活在济南一带。济南东郊的城子崖是中国新石器时代晚期的龙山文化的发现地。在新石器时代期间,济南地区开始有人类居住。大约3 600年前,这里建起了城墙,以防护其当时称作"鲁国"的城区。由于鲁国城坐落在古济水河南岸,故此城区于3 100年前改名为济南。1116年,济南被定为郡。这里发现了中国最古老的城址约20万平方米。

作为城市,济南已有2 600多年的历史。秦始皇建立郡县制时,今天的济南地区属于济北郡。汉初,设立济南郡,济南由此得名。自明清以来,济南一直是山东省省会。1929年7月设立济南市。

城市现状

济南是全省铁路、公路、航空的枢纽,是京沪铁路与胶济铁路的交汇点,铁路通往全国各大中城市,公路辐射全省各市地并与邻省相连,济南国际机场与国内外40多个大中城市相连,经营客货运输和通用航空业务。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

济南人力资源丰富，高等院校众多，科研机构密集。现有高校 18 所，在校大学生超过 20 万人。有科研机构 200 多个，其中 53 个省级科研院所，10 个国家级实验室和 25 个省级重点实验室。有科技人员 35 万人，能够满足各类企业和不同层次的人才需求。

济南是中国重要的工业城市之一。电子信息、交通设备、家用电器、机械制造、生物工程、纺织服装等六大主导产业在全国有着举足轻重的地位，具备承接国际产业特别是制造业转移的良好条件。济南高新技术、信息产业发达，IT 产业经济总量在中国名列第四位。拥有占地 20 公顷，建筑面积 16 万平方米的国家级软件开发基地“齐鲁软件园”，现已有 400 多家国内外 IT 研发企业入园发展。

济南市现有国家级开发区 2 个，省级开发区 4 个，其他各级各类开发区、工业园 18 个。开发区实行封闭运行和管理，实行优惠的政策和优良的服务，投资环境日益改善。

地方特色

济南文物古迹众多：有舜文化遗址（公元前 22 世纪）舜耕山、有先于秦长城的齐长城（公元前 3 世纪）、中国最古老的地面房屋建筑——汉代孝堂山郭氏墓石祠（公元前 1 世纪）、中国最古老的石塔——隋代柳埠四门塔（公元 7 世纪）和被誉为“海内第一名塑”的灵岩寺宋代彩塑罗汉（公元 11 世纪）等。

济南诞生了许多中国历史上的著名人物，像中医科学的奠基人扁鹊，阴阳五行学派大师邹衍，唐代开国元勋房玄龄、秦琼，中国著名文学家李清照、辛弃疾等。另外，李白、杜甫、苏轼、曾巩等历代杰出的作家学者，都先后在济南生活游历过。

济南自然风光秀丽，自古素有“泉城”之美称。尤以趵突泉、黑虎泉、五龙潭、珍珠泉四大名泉久负盛名。除了这四大泉群之外，还有郊区泉群，被誉称 72 名泉。千百年来，72 名泉有的新生，有的湮没，众泉如翡翠，镶嵌在济南这块大绿毯上。众泉汇流成的大明湖周围的千佛山、五峰山、灵岩寺云山等构成了独特风光。山光水色在这里得到了最好的结合。

青岛
Qingdao

General Survey

Lying on the south coast of the Shandong Peninsula, Qingdao is a city of picturesque red-tiled roofs nestled between green hills and blue sea. It

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

is close to the Yellow Sea in the east and south, adjoins with Yantai in the northeast, links with Weifang in the west and is boarded by Rizhao in the southwest. The whole area of Qingdao is 10 654 sq. km. with 1 102 sq. km. as the urban area. Qingdao municipality has 7 subordinate districts and 5 cities. By the end of 2005, there are 7 409 000 people in all the city according to the household registers. People of 50 ethnic minorities live here and the total number of them is more than 33 000.

Qingdao is a hilly city on the seashore, the terrain is high in the east and low in the west and rises on both the north and the south side with the middle area low and concave. There are 3 mountain systems in Qingdao and the highest peak has an elevation of 1 132.7 meters. There are 224 rivers of various sizes in the city, among which 33 rivers cover an area of above 100 sq. km.. Besides, Qingdao has 32 bays as well as 69 islands today.

Qingdao is located in the monsoon area of the north temperate zone, belonging to the temperate monsoon climate. The air is moist, the rainfall is plentiful and temperature is moderate with a clear distinction between the four seasons. In spring, the temperature goes up slower, about one month later than in the inland. Summer is hot and damp with much rain, yet there is no heat. The sky is high and the weather is fine in autumn with less rainfall but more evaporation. Winter has strong wind and low temperature, and the length of the season is relatively long. The hottest month in Qingdao is August with an average temperature of 25.3 ℃, while the coldest month is January with an average temperature of -5 ℃.

General Survey

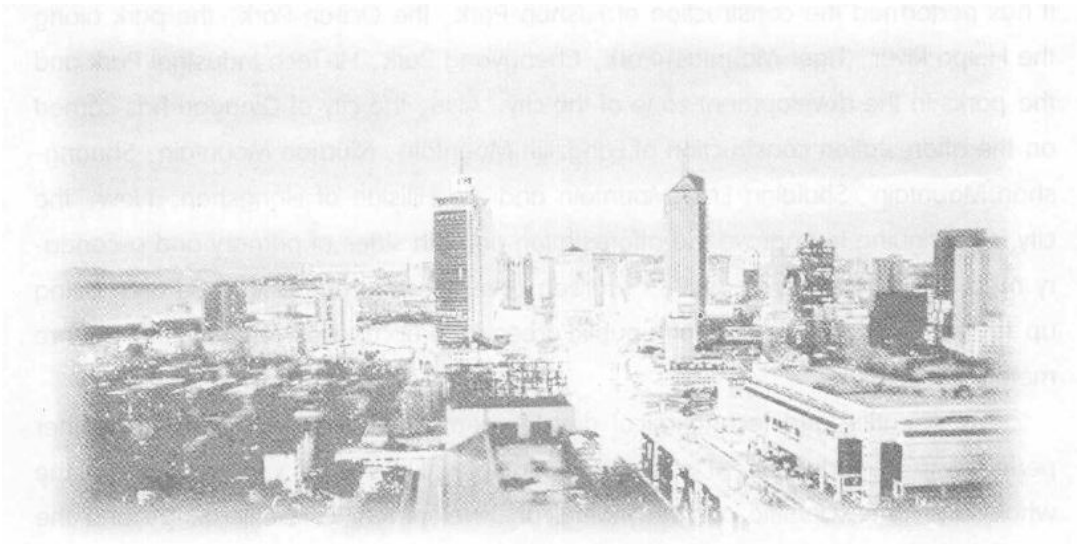
Qingdao used to be called Jiao-ao in the old times. In 1891 (the 17th year of Guangxu in Qing Dynasty) the Qing Government decided to set up defences in Jiao-ao, hence established the city of Qingdao. In the following year, the chief commander Zhang Gaoyuan was ordered to transfer here from Dengzhou Town with his men. In November 1897, Germany forcibly occupied Jiao-ao under the pretence of "teaching cases of Juye", and forced the Qing Government to sign "the Jiao-ao Concession Treaty" on March 6, 1898. From then on, Jiao-ao became a colony, and Shandong was put under the Germany power too. After the breakout of the First World War, in November 1914, Japan replaced Germany and occupied Jiao-ao and carried on its military colonial rule in the area.

After the First World War, the Chinese people carried on the struggle bravely and unswervingly in order to regain Qingdao. In 1919, the problem of sovereign

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

right of Qingdao initiated the world-famous May Fourth Movement and Japan was forced to sign "Treaty on Solving Shandong's Pending Problem" with Chinese Government on February 4, 1922. On December 10 of the same year, China regained Jiao-ao successfully and opened it for a commercial port. An office of superintendence was set up to directly control the business of Jiao-ao commercial port. The office was subordinate directly to the Bei Yang Government. Its administrative division was the same as before when in German's hand. In April of 1929, the National Government of Nanjing took over Jiao-ao commercial port, and made Qingdao a special city in July of the same year. The city was renamed as Qingdao in 1930.

In January 1938, Japan occupied Qingdao again. In September 1945, the Guomindang government took over Qingdao with the help of U. S. A. It was still regarded as a special city.



Qingdao was liberated on June 2, 1949. After the liberation, Qingdao became a city under the jurisdiction of the provincial government of Shandong. In 1981, it was classified as one of the 15 national economic key cities. In April of 1984, it was ranked as one of the 14 national coastal port cities which would be further opened to the outside world. On October 15, 1986, Qingdao was accredited tabulating alone in the national plans and was given the economic administering power as high as the provincial level. In February of 1994, Qingdao was classified as one of the 15 cities nationwide with the administrative rank of vice provincial grade.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Current Situation

The urban construction in Qingdao has been changing rapidly with each passing day. In recent years, combining with the developing goals and tasks confirmed by "the Ninth Five-Year Plan", the city has caught the opportunity of the country's implementation of positive financial policy and expanding domestic demand to carry on the construction of the main part of the city and the newly-developed city area and the construction of important infrastructure. In the old district of the city, the stress has been laid on the transformation of shanty area and adjustability and substitution of the use of land. All this has laid a good foundation for the realization of the long-term planning.

Qingdao has gone all out to construct and beautify front sea seashore scenery. It has performed the construction of Fushan Park, the Ocean Park, the park along the Haipo River, Tiger Mountain Park, Chengyang Park, Hi-Tech Industrial Park and the parks in the development zone of the city. Also, the city of Qingdao has carried on the afforestation construction of Fangzijie Mountain, Niumao Mountain, Shuangshan Mountain, Shuiqing East Mountain and the Hillside of Hongshan. Now, the city is continuing to improve the afforestation on both sides of primary and secondary road of the urban area, with the green coverage rate of the finished area being up to 37.5%, and the per capita public green land occupation reaching 9.1 square meters.

The scientific and technological development foundation in Qingdao is rather perfect with 62 independent scientific research institutions of various kinds in the whole city. The scientific and technological development is accelerating, and the scientific and technological marketing is active.

There are 25 marine scientific research, education and management organizations. The national key comprehensive marine institution of higher learning in Qingdao—the Marine University—lies here. What's more, Qingdao has over half of the marine skilled personnel of China, and thus, it is an eastern marine science town that incorporates marine scientific research, international academic exchange and personnel training into an organic whole.

Local Specialities

Being near mountains and by waters, Qingdao is really beautiful, and a famous travel summer resort.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Qingdao has the largest sandy beach bathing place of Asia—The First Bathing Beach. The Bathing Beach can hold several ten thousand people or more. They can enjoy and appreciate the beautiful sandy beach scene while swimming here and enjoying the coolness.

The scenic spot of Eight Passes best embodies the characteristics of "red tiles beneath green trees, blue sea under blue sky" of Qingdao: inside of the Eight Passes, trees make their pleasant shades and flowers blossom like pieces of brocade, and especially, Cedars, the City Tree, are evergreen all the year round. In summer, the place is green and cool, and the snow sculptures and ice carvings are everywhere in winter. Buildings in the district concentrate the architectural styles of a lot of countries such as Russia, Great Britain and France, known as "Building Fair of Ten Thousand Countries".

Oriental cherries are full of the Zhongshan Park. It is said that the park is the densest place where oriental cherries grow apart from Japan. When the oriental cherries are in full bloom every mid-April, the place is sure to attract the visitors from all parts of the country.

In addition, the national travel resort of Stone Old Man is located between the mountains and waters. Here modern travel facilities are complete, and together with the eastern newly developed area, it shows the styles and features of the modernized city of Qingdao.

Laoshan stands near the sea. Here you can see a scene of mountains linking up the sea. The peaks are sturdy and the gullies are frightening; the waters are elegant and the mountains are marvelous. Thus, it is a perfect place for cultivating bodies and morality for necromancers to seek celestial being and pray for gods from ancient times.

Laoshan Mountain lies in the southern part of the Shandong Peninsula, and 20 kilometers east of Qingdao, Mount Laoshan rises majestically from the sea, highlighted by strange rocks and precipitous cliffs. Grass and trees flourish on the mountain as the area has abundant rainfall. It is said that the First Emperor of the Qin Dynasty once came here in search of elixirs. The mountain became a Taoist shrine during the Song Dynasty and the Yuan Dynasty when many Taoist temples were built here.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



青岛
Qingdao

自然概况

青岛市地处山东半岛南部，是一个坐落于绿水青山之间，布满红瓦尖顶建筑的美丽城市。青岛的东部和南部濒临黄海，东北与烟台毗邻，西与潍坊市相连，西南与日照市接壤。全市总面积为10 654平方公里，其中市区为1 102平方公里。青岛市辖7个区和5个市。到2005年底，全市共有户籍人口7 409万人，居民包括50个少数民族，少数民族总人数超过3.3万。

青岛为海滨丘陵城市，地势东高西低，南北两侧隆起，中间低凹。全市大体有3个山系，其中最高的山峰（崂山山脉）海拔1 132.7米。全市共有大小河流224条，其中流域面积在100平方公里以上的较大河流33条。此外，青岛还有海湾32个，海岛69个。

青岛地处北温带季风区域，属温带季风气候。这里空气湿润，雨量充沛，温度适中，四季分明。春季气温回升缓慢，较内陆迟一个月；夏季湿热多雨，但无酷暑；秋季天高气爽，降水少，蒸发强；冬季风大温低，持续时间较长。全年8月份最热，平均气温25.3度，1月份最冷，平均气温零下5度。

历史沿革

青岛地区昔称胶澳。1891年（清光绪十七年）清政府议定在胶澳设防，青岛由此建置。翌年，调登州镇总兵章高元率部移驻胶澳。1897年11月，德国以“巨野教案”为借口强占胶澳，并强迫清政府于1898年3月6日签订《胶澳租界条约》。从此，胶澳沦为殖民地，山东也划入了德国的势力范围。第一次世界大战爆发后，1914年11月，日本取代德国侵占胶澳，进行军事殖民统治。

第一次世界大战结束后，中国人民为收回青岛进行了英勇斗争。1919年，由于青岛主权问题，引发了著名的“五四”运动，迫使日本于1922年2月4日同中国政府签订了《解决山东悬案条约》。同年12月10日，中国收回胶澳，开为商埠，设立胶澳商埠督办公署，直属北洋政府。其行政区域与德胶澳租界地相同。1929年4月，南京国民政府接管胶澳商埠，同年7月设青岛特别市。1930年改称青岛市。

1938年，日本再次侵占青岛。1945年9月，国民政府在美国的支持下接收了

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

青岛，仍为特别市。

1949 年 6 月 2 日，青岛解放。青岛解放后，改属山东省省辖市。1981 年，青岛被列为全国 15 个经济中心城市之一；1984 年 4 月，被列为全国 14 个进一步对外开放的沿海港口城市之一；1986 年 10 月 15 日，青岛被国务院正式批准在国家计划中实行单列，赋予省一级经济管理权限；1994 年 2 月，青岛被列为全国 15 个副省级城市之一。

城市现状

青岛的城市建设日新月异。近年来，青岛抓住国家实施积极财政政策、扩大内需的机遇，结合“九五计划”所确定的发展目标和任务，重点进行主城和辅城的新区开发建设和重要基础设施的建设，旧区重点进行棚户区改造和用地调整置换，为实现远期规划奠定良好基础。

青岛大力建设和美化前海海滨风景旅游带，进行浮山公园、海洋公园、海泊河沿河公园、老虎山公园、城阳公园、高科技工业园公园、开发区公园建设；进行坊子街山、牛毛山、双山、水清沟东山、洪山坡的绿化建设；继续完善城市主次干道两侧的绿化；建成区绿化覆盖率达到 37.5%，人均公共绿地占有达到 9.1 平方米。

青岛科技发展基础较好。全市有各类独立的科研机构 62 个。科技事业加快发展，科技市场交易活跃。

青岛拥有 25 个海洋科研、教育以及管理机构，全国重点综合性海洋高等学府——海洋大学就设在这里；此外，这里还拥有中国国内一半以上的海洋科技人才，是一座集海洋科研、国际学术交流和人才培养为一体的东方海洋科学城。

地方特色

青岛依山傍水，风光秀丽，是著名的旅游避暑胜地。

青岛有亚洲最大的沙滩浴场——第一海水浴场，能同时容纳几万人游泳。人们在享受清凉的同时可以欣赏美丽的沙滩风光。

八大关风景区，最能体现青岛“红瓦绿树、碧海蓝天”的特点：八大关内树木成荫，繁花似锦，尤其是市树“雪松”，四季常青，夏天幽绿清凉，冬天冰雕雪塑，市区内的建筑集中了俄、英、法等多个国家的建筑风格，有“万国建筑博览会”之称。

中山公园里樱花满园，据说这里是除日本之外樱花种植最密的地方。每年 4 月中旬樱花盛开时，这里就会吸引来自全国各地的游客。

此外，石老人国家旅游度假区地处山水之间，现代旅游设施齐全，与东部新区一起呈现了青岛现代化都市的风貌。

崂山傍海而立，山海相连，峰雄壑险，水秀山奇，自古便是方士们求神寻仙的修

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

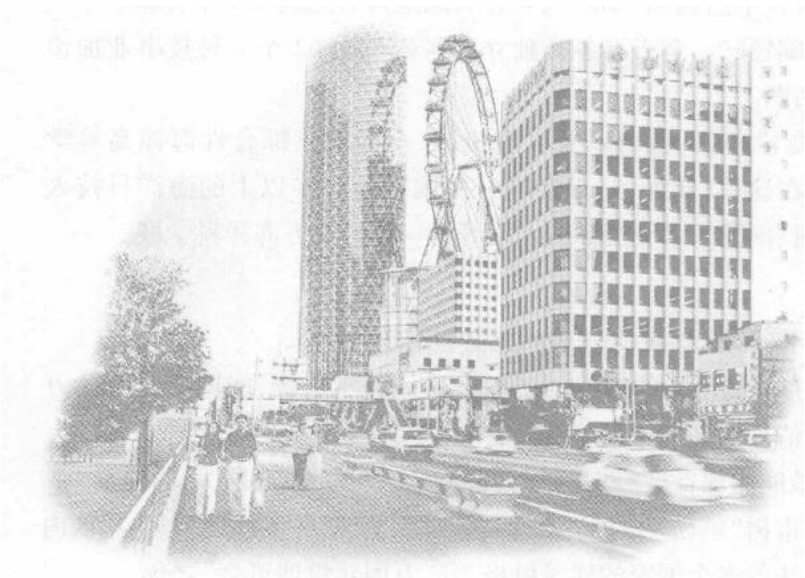
炼之地。

崂山坐落于山东半岛的南部，在青岛以东 20 公里处。崂山拔海而出，巍峨壮观，以奇石险崖而著称。由于该地区雨水充沛，山上遍生野草和树木。据说秦始皇曾经来此寻找不老长寿药。宋朝和元朝时期，崂山成为道教圣地，并在这里建起了许多道教寺庙。



郑州
Zhengzhou

General Survey



Zhengzhou is the provincial capital of Henan Province. It is the center of the provincial politics, economy and culture. It lies in the middle part of Henan on the north side, with the Yellow River in the north, Songshan Mountain in the west and Huanghuai Plain in the southeast.

Zhengzhou has a mild continental climate with four distinct seasons. The yearly average temperature is 14.4℃. July is the hottest month with an average of 27.3℃ while January is the coldest one with an average of-2℃. There are 35 rivers, big or small, running through or within the area. They belong to the Yellow River

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

and the Huaihe River system respectively. The flow of the Yellow River passing through Zhengzhou is as long as 150.4 kilometers.

The total area of Zhengzhou is 7 446.2 square kilometers, among them the area of the city is 1 010.3 square kilometers. By the end of 2005, Zhengzhou has a total of 7 160 000 people, of which 4 241 000 are urban residents and 2 971 000 are rural ones. Zhengzhou municipality has 12 subordinate counties (or cities) and districts, among them there are 5 county-level cities, 1 county and 6 districts.

Zhengzhou is located in the hinterland of Central Plains and it is an important traffic and communication pivot of the nation. What's more, Zhengzhou is an important city on the new Asian-European Continental bridge, a national open city and historical cultural city which ranks the first of 8 ancient capitals of China.

History and Development

Along with its modern economic position, Zhengzhou played a key role in China's early civilization as the site of an early Shang dynasty walled city some 3 500 years ago. Here and at nearby Anyang, China's early bronze industry developed for military and ritual use, and remains of the ancient Shang city foundations and wall are still visible on the outskirts of town.

Situated south of the Yellow River and east of Songshan Mountain, Zhengzhou was one of China's earliest cities, thought to have been the second capital of the Shang dynasty some 3 500 years ago. Archaeological sites around Zhengzhou have yielded abundant Neolithic pottery and technologically early forms of the bronze ritual vessels and weaponry that were defining elements of Shang material culture.

Zhengzhou's status as a transport and economic center has roots as far back as the Sui and Tang periods, when canals connected Zhengzhou's grain markets to the Yellow River. Zhengzhou's importance declined along with nearby Luoyang after the Song established their capital at Kaifeng to the east. Zhengzhou emerged as a transportation hub again in the 20th century with the building of railroad lines. It played an important role in the railroad "Strike of February 7" in 1923, and has become one of Asia's most important freight transfer hubs.

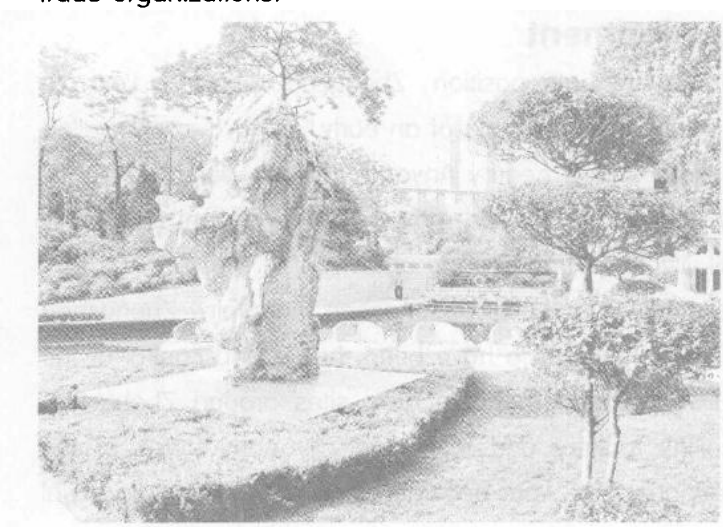
Current Situation

At present, traffic and communication in Zhengzhou are well developed. It is in the position of the Central Intersection of the national transporta-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

tion: Both the Long-Hai Railway and Beijing-Guangzhou Railway meet here; 107 and 310 national highway, Beijing-Zhuhai and Lianyungang-Huo-er-guo-si Expressway all pass through the area. Xinzheng International Airport, which is named as the National Civilized Airport, has opened up routes to 30 or so cities home and abroad.

Zhengzhou's trade and business are also developed. It is one of the three pilot cities of commerce and trade center confirmed by the State Council. Every year, more than one hundred national, regional or professional business meetings, fairs and consultations of various kinds are held here. Besides, there are more than 10 thousands of agencies or business offices here set up by domestic and foreign trade organizations.



In recent years, Zhengzhou has been designing and constructing Zhengdong New District based on the organic notion of building a "co-existing city", "metabolic city" and "ring city". Meanwhile, stresses have also been laid on the transformation of the old city, for the purpose of improving the quality of the living environment, and make Zhengzhou a characteristic modern trade and business city and a nation-wide key city of the Central Plains.

Local Specialities

Long history left Zhengzhou abundant cultural treasures. There are more than 1 400 places of various cultural relics and historical sites in the whole city. Among them 26 are under the state protection. Songshan Scenic Spot is one of the 44 national key scenic spots and a model of National Civilized Scenic Spot. Shaolin Temple—the "No. 1 Temple", is located at the foot of Songshan Mountain. The world-famous Shaolin Kongfu is just originated from here. Also

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

here, you will see the earliest astronomical architecture—Zhou Gong Scenery Observatory, the stellar observatory of the Yuan dynasty, the Songyang Academy, which is one of the four national major academies in Song dynasty as well as the largest existing Taoism building—Yue Miao Temple. Around Zhengzhou, you can find ancient towns, ancient cultures, ancient tombs, ancient buildings, ancient passes and ancient battle fields all over the place. China's first ancestor Huang Ti, famous historical figures like Lie Zi, Zi Chan, Du Fu, Bai Juyi, Gao Gong, etc. were all born in Zhengzhou.



郑州
Zhengzhou

自然概况

郑州市是河南省省会，是河南省政治、经济、文化中心，位于河南省中部偏北，北临黄河，西依嵩山，东南为广阔的黄淮平原。

郑州地区属暖温带大陆性气候，四季分明，年平均气温 14.4 度。7 月最热，平均 27.3 度；1 月最冷，平均零下 2 度。境内大小河流 35 条，分属于黄河和淮河两大水系，其中流经郑州段的黄河 150.4 公里。

全市总面积 7 446.2 平方公里，其中市区面积 1 010.3 平方公里。截至到 2005 年底，全市总人口 716 万人，其中城镇人口 424.1 万人，乡村人口 297.1 万人。郑州市辖 12 个县（市）、区，其中县级市 5 个，县一个，区 6 个。

郑州地处中原腹地，为全国重要的交通、通讯枢纽，是新亚欧大陆桥上的重要城市，是国家开放城市和历史文化名城，是中国八大古都之首。

历史沿革

与其现代化的经济地位一样，郑州在大约 3 500 年前，就以其为商朝的一座有城墙的城市而在中国的早期文明史上扮演了一个重要角色。在这里以及在安阳附近，中国早期的青铜工业得以发展并用于军事和宗教领域，商朝城市的断壁残墙在城市的郊外依然随处可见。

位于黄河南部、嵩山东部的郑州，是中国最早的城市之一，并被认为是大约

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

3 500年前商朝的第二个首都。郑州市周围的考古地址上发掘出许多新石器时代的陶制品以及技术古老的宗教典礼用的青铜香炉和军队用的各种兵器，都诠释了商朝物质文化的成分和要素。

郑州之所以能够成为交通和经济中心，其根源可以追溯到隋唐时期。那时，大运河将郑州的粮食市场连通到长江。后来到了宋朝，朝廷迁都于郑州东部的开封，郑州的重要地位与相距不远的洛阳一起随之降低了。到了20世纪，随着铁路的建设，郑州又一次成为运输中心。在1923年的铁路工人“二七”大罢工中，它又起到了重要作用。同时，它还是亚洲最大的零担货物转运站。

城市现状

如今，郑州交通、通讯发达，处于我国交通大十字架的中心位置。陇海、京广铁路在这里交汇，107、310国道，京珠、连霍高速公路穿境而过，被命名为全国文明机场的新郑国际机场与国内外30多个城市通航。

郑州的商贸也很发达，是国务院确定的3个商贸中心试点城市之一。每年在郑州举办的各类全国性、区域性、专业性交易会、博览会、洽谈会上百次；国内外万余家商贸机构在郑州设有办事处或经营场所。

近几年来，郑州一直在规划建设郑东新区，融“共生城市”、“新陈代谢城市”、“环形城市”等众多先进理念于一体。同时，也重视对老城区的改善，以改进居民生活环境的质量，把郑州建设成为具有中原文化特色的社会主义现代化商贸城市和全国区域性中心城市。

地方特色

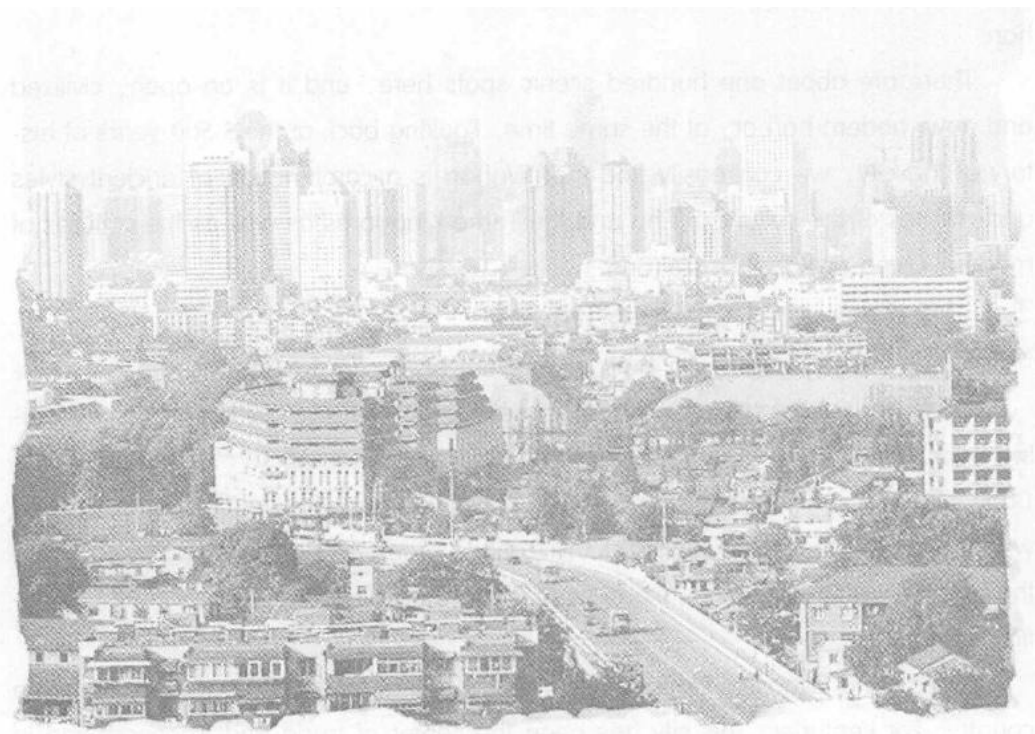
悠久的历史给郑州留下了丰富的文化积淀，全市有各类文物古迹1 400多处，其中国家级文物保护单位26处，嵩山风景名胜区是全国44个重点风景名胜区之一和全国文明风景旅游区示范点，“天下第一名刹”少林寺就坐落在嵩山脚下，威震海内外的少林功夫从这里走向世界。这里还有我国最早的天文建筑周公测景台和元代的观星台、中国宋代四大书院之一嵩阳书院和我国现存最大的道教建筑群中岳庙等。在郑州周围还有星罗棋布的古城、古文化、古墓葬、古建筑、古关隘和古战场遗址，中华人文始祖黄帝，著名历史人物列子、子产、杜甫、白居易、高拱等就出生在郑州。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

武汉
Wuhan

General Survey

The capital of Hubei province, Wuhan lies at the confluence of the Yangtze and Han Rivers, roughly midway between Beijing and Guangzhou. The city comprises three towns—Wuchang, Hankou and Hanyang—facing each other across the rivers and linked by several bridges.



Wuhan belongs to the sub-tropical moist monsoon climate. There is abundant rainfall and sufficient sunshine with a clear distinction between the four seasons. Today, Wuhan is an important hub in central China and a site along the Yangtze River for sightseers.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

The area was first settled in the Han Dynasty, when Hanyang became a busy port. In the first and third centuries AD, walls were built to protect Hanyang and Wuchang. About 300 years ago, Hankou became one of the country's top four trading towns.

Wuhan is a metropolis of business and trade in China as well. It is 134 kilometers wide from the east to the west part of the area and 155 kilometers long from the north to the south. Wuhan presently has jurisdiction over 13 districts, the total area of which is 8 467 square kilometers with a population of 8 300 000, among which urban population is over 4 000 000.

Wuhan is abundant in products. Grain crops, industrial crops, fishery resources and aquatic animals, as well as mineral resources are of many types, and the output is great.

Rivers, lakes, green trees and mountains are everywhere in the present Wuhan.

There are about one hundred scenic spots here, and it is an open, civilized and new modern harbor, at the same time. Looking back at the 3 500 years of history of the city, we can easily find that Wuhan is a combination of ancient styles and rhymes of the culture of Chu and the Three Kingdoms as well as the cultures of modern China and the West World.

History and Development

Wuhan is a city with both an ancient history and a thriving present. Historic relics excavated from ancient tombs tell the city's long history dating back 3 500 years. In the period of Pre-Qin, this was the land of the State of Chu (one of the seven warring states before Qin in China's first feudal dynasty) and was the cradle of the brilliant Chu Civilization. Starting here, merchants followed the great Yangtze River and lake network to expand businesses throughout the entire country.

In the Qing Dynasty, Hankou became one of the four best-known towns in the country. For centuries, this city has been the center of trade and transportation in central China.

In the early 20th century, Wuhan became a hot spot of revolutionary activities. In 1911, Dr. Sun Yat-Sen led a revolution that overthrew the Qing Dynasty. There are many memorial structures devoted to the revolutionaries, such as the Red

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Building, which housed the National Revolutionary Army Government in the 1911 Movement, the Monument to the Martyrs of the February 7 Strike and the Central Peasant Movement Institute.

Wuhan was forcibly occupied by the Japanese invaders during Oct. 25, 1938 to Aug. 15, 1945 and was later liberated by the PLA on May 16, 1949. After new China was founded, Wuhan was determined as the industrial city taking metallurgy, machinery as the centre. Ever since that time, the city has set up a batch of large-scale, key factories. In 1987, regarding Wuhan as the centre, the 17 districts along the Yangtze River made up "Economic Coordination Region of Wuhan". In 1993, Wuhan Economic and Technological Development Zone that enjoyed preferential policy in the coastal development zones was established with the approval of the State Council.

Current Situation

Since the reform and opening-up of the city, the economy of Wuhan has been developed very fast, and the national economy has increased continually and steadily. Especially, after it was confirmed as a riverine open city in 1992, the city's economic scale and comprehensive strength have been constantly strengthened. The average annual increasing rate of economy from 1992 to 1998 is up to 16%, higher than the average level of the whole country as well as that of the province, occupying the sixth for years as far as the urban comprehensive strength is concerned in China.

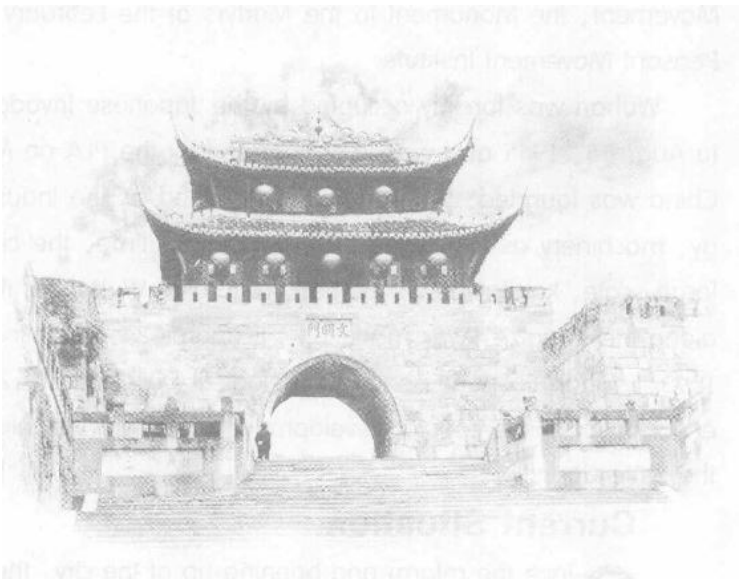
Wuhan is abundant in natural resources. The agricultural conditions are superior, the water resource is abundant, and the city is known as "City of One Hundred Lakes". There are 33 various kinds of mineral deposits, and there are 154 mining sites, the potential economic worth of which is over 840 billion yuan.

Wuhan's metallurgy supplementary material and the building material are especially rich. In addition, Wuhan also has the nation's biggest flux limestone, dolomite and silicarenite bases. The bentonite reserves ranks the first of the country.

Wuhan has remarkable superiority in resources. The city is near the Yangtze River, and lakes spread all over the place, so the water resource of the city is quite rich. Wuhan is the geography heart of China's economy as far as the geographical position is concerned. Under strategy impetus of the drive of developing the west part of China, Wuhan will become a big and important strategic pivot. This strong

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

radiation effect of the economical development will inevitably lead to the city's development.



In the new century, Wuhan will go all out to further develop its industry, establishing the sustainable development system of the urban economy. In further developing the industry, the key point is to vigorously develop industries such as industries of communication and electronic information, bio-engineering and new medicine, new materials, laser and software, and to transform industries such as steel and iron, automobile and machinery.

Since the performing of the reform and open policy, Wuhan has firmly held the good historical opportunity to fully and actively use the country's preferential policies and foreign capital. Now, an omni-directional, multi-level and wide opening pattern to foreign countries has initially formed.

In 1980, Wuhan was authorized to set up the first Chinese-foreign joint venture enterprise, and stepped out an important first step to the international capital market. Since the country decided Wuhan as an open city to foreign countries along the Yangtze River, Wuhan has been unceasingly expanding the scale of using foreign capital and unceasingly enhancing the quality of using foreign capital. The good investment environment and considerable investment repayment of Wuhan has attracted large numbers of well-known multinational corporations' investment.

Wuhan is also the center of science and technology, culture and education of Central China. Its synthesis strength of science and technology and education ranks the third among the large and medium cities of the country that is only inferior to Beijing and Shanghai.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Local Specialities

Wuhan is the place to find both history and natural wonders. Hubei Provincial Museum and Yellow Crane Tower are two places to appreciate ancient Chinese history and culture. In the museum, chimes excavated from tombs reveal the incredible achievements of ancient people in music, acoustics and metallurgy. The classic poems and inscriptions on the tower, (although unrecognizable to most Westerners) can inspire your spirit as you pretend to be a poet with a bird's-eye view of the river from the tower window. In addition, the famous Villa of Chairman Mao Zedong on the scenic bank of East Lake, Wuchang, is an ideal place for Westerners to learn more about him.

Han Zheng Street and the bustling walking street near Hanjiang Road are two choices for shopping lovers.

Wuhan is also a city with impressive night life. Today, people have more entertainment choices than ever before. Instead of watching TV at home, locals go to the cinema with friends, or spend the evening at disco parlors, karaoke rooms, bars and pubs and other interesting places.

Located on the south bank of the Yangtze River, Huanghelou, the Yellow Crane Tower, is perhaps China's most badly treated historical monument. It is said to have been built in 333 during the Three Kingdoms period. In the centuries that followed, it was destroyed and rebuilt several times. In history, the tower inspired many poets and artists. It was last rebuilt in 1983.

A trip to Wudang Mountains is a very worthwhile outing from Wuhan. Located in western Hubei, Wudang is an ancient sacred Taoist shrine.

The first Taoist temple there, the "Five Dragon Temple", was built 1 300 years ago in the Tang Dynasty. In the 15th century, the Ming court sent 300 000 soldiers and workers there to build 160 monasteries, temples, pavilions and other structures. It took more than 10 years to complete the construction. It then became a major center of Taoism. Although many of the old structures deteriorated in the ensuing centuries, there are still many well-preserved temples.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



武汉
Wuhan

自然概况

湖北省的省会武汉地处长江和汉江的交汇处，别称为“江城”，大约位于北京和广州两城市的中间。武汉市由三个区镇——武昌、汉口和汉阳组成，它们隔岸相望，并由多处桥梁连接。

武汉市属于亚热带湿润季风气候，雨量充沛，日照充足，四季分明。

如今的武汉已经成为华中的一个重要枢纽和旅游观光景点。

武汉始成于汉朝时期，那时的汉阳成为一个繁忙的港口。公元2世纪和3世纪，汉阳和武汉周围建起了高墙，以保护城市的安全。大约300年以前，汉口成为国家四大贸易城镇之一。

武汉也是中国的一座商贸大都会城市。其东西横距134公里，南北纵距155公里。武汉现辖13个区，土地总面积8 467平方公里，人口830万，其中市区人口超过400万。

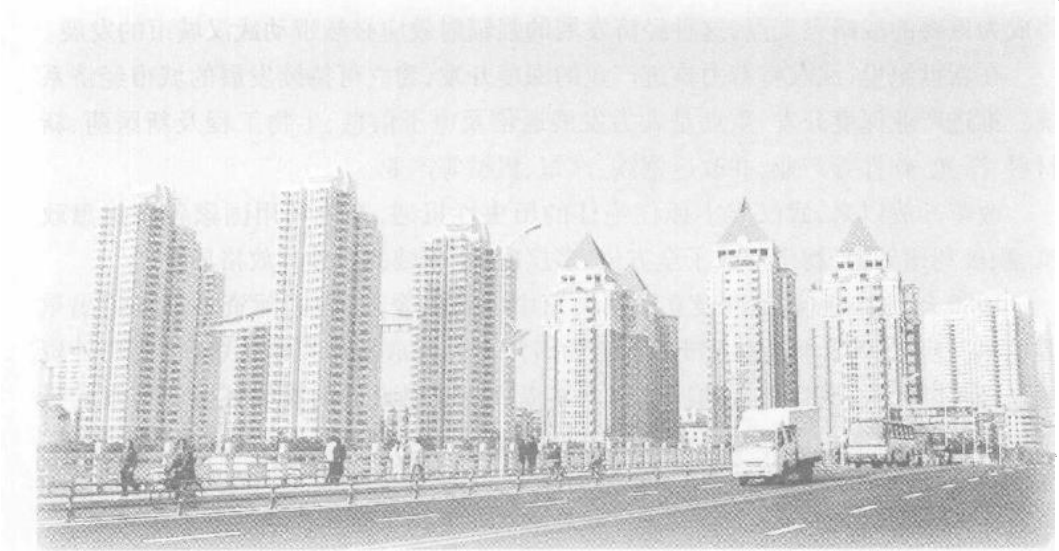
武汉物产丰饶，粮食作物、工业原料、鱼类资源、水生动物以及矿产资源等种类繁多，产量丰富。今日的武汉江河湖泊和绿树青山密布，具有上百处旅游景点，不仅是个开放、文明、新潮的现代港湾，而且回溯武汉3 500年历史，也不难发现它融合楚文化、三国文化及近代中西文化的古风遗韵。

历史沿革

武汉是一座历史悠久而又富有光荣革命历史传统的城市。古墓中的出土历史文物告诉人们，这座城市的历史可以追溯到3 500年前。在先秦时期，这里是楚国的地盘（中国第一个封建王朝时期，秦朝之前的战国七雄之一），也是孕育绚丽多姿的楚文明的摇篮。商贾从这里沿着长江和大小湖泊发展贸易，直至全国各地。

清朝时期，汉口成为我国四大名镇之一。几个世纪以来，武汉一直是华中地区贸易和交通中心。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



20 世纪初期，武汉成为革命运动的中心区域。1911 年，孙中山先生领导革命武装推翻了清王朝。这里有许多纪念那些革命历史的建筑，如红楼，即 1911 年辛亥革命后在此组建革命军政府的地方；“二七”大罢工烈士纪念碑和中央农民运动讲习所。

1938 年 10 月 25 日至 1945 年 8 月 15 日，武汉被日本军队强占。1949 年 5 月 16 日，人民解放军解放了武汉。新中国成立后，武汉被定为以冶金、机械为中心的工业城市，建立了一批大型、重点工厂。1987 年，以武汉为中心，由长江沿岸 17 个地区组成“武汉经济协作区”。1993 年，武汉经济技术开发区经国务院批准成立，享受沿海开发区的优惠政策。

城市现状

改革开放以来，武汉市经济发展十分迅速，国民经济持续稳定增长。特别是 1992 年被确定为沿江对外开放城市后，其经济规模和综合实力不断增强。1992～1998 年经济年均增长率达 16%，高出全国、全省平均水平，连续多年位居中国城市综合实力的第六位。

武汉有丰富的自然资源。武汉农业生产条件优越，水利资源丰富，被称为“百湖之市”。武汉有各类矿藏 33 种，矿点 154 处，潜在经济价值 8 400 多亿元。武汉的冶金辅料和建筑材料尤其丰富。此外，武汉还有全国最大的熔剂石灰岩、白云岩和石英砂岩基地。膨润土储量居全国第一位。

武汉具有显著的资源优势，城市临江傍水，湖泊星罗棋布，水资源相当丰富。就地理位置而言，武汉是中国经济地理的心脏。在西部大开发战略的推动下，武汉

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

将成为重要的战略大支点，这种经济发展的强辐射效应必然带动武汉城市的发展。

在新世纪里，武汉将着力推进产业的深度开发，建立可持续发展的城市经济系统。推进产业深度开发，重点是大力发展通信及电子信息、生物工程及新医药、新材料、激光、软件等产业，并改造钢铁、汽车、机械等产业。

改革开放以来，武汉牢牢抓住绝佳的历史性机遇，充分利用国家各项优惠政策，积极利用外资，初步形成了全方位、多层次、宽领域的对外开放格局。

1980 年，武汉市被批准设立了第一家中外合资企业，向国际资本市场迈出重要的第一步。1992 年国家批准武汉市为沿江对外开放城市以来，武汉市利用外资的规模不断扩大，利用外资的质量也不断提高。武汉良好的投资环境和可观的投资回报，吸引了大批国际知名跨国公司的投资。

武汉还是华中地区的科技文化教育中心，它的科技教育综合实力位居全国大中城市第 3 位，仅次于北京和上海。

地方特色

在武汉，人们不仅可以看到历史奇物，还能看到自然珍品。湖北省博物馆和黄鹤楼这两处地方可以让人们欣赏到中国古代历史和文化。博物馆里，古墓中出土的编钟显示出了古代的人们在音乐、声学和冶金术上拥有令人难以置信的造诣。楼塔上的古诗碑刻（虽然多数西方国家的游客看不懂）能够在你从塔楼窗口鸟瞰江水时伴装诗兴大发的当儿，顿感心灵震撼，极受鼓舞。此外，风景优美的武昌东湖岸边著名的毛泽东别墅是西方人更多地了解毛泽东的理想去处。

汉江路附近的汉正街和繁华的步行街是情侣购物的两个可选择的去处。

武汉还是一座具有令人难忘的夜生活的城市。如今的武汉可供人们选择的娱乐活动比以往任何时候都多。当地人喜欢与朋友一起去看电影，或者在迪斯科舞厅、卡拉 OK 歌厅、酒吧、饭店或其他有趣的地方消夜，而不愿意在家看电视。

位于长江南岸的黄鹤楼或许是维护状况最差的中国历史遗迹。据说，黄鹤楼是在三国时期的 333 年建造的。在随后的几个世纪里，黄鹤楼不断受到破坏，并几经再造。历史上，这座塔楼曾激发了许多诗人和艺术家的激情。最近的一次重修是在 1983 年。

从武汉去武当山一游是非常值得的。武当山位于湖北西部，是一座古老的道教圣殿所在地。

武当山上第一道庙叫作五龙庙，始建于 1 300 多年前的唐朝。15 世纪，明朝宫庭曾派 300 000 士兵和工人去那儿建造了 160 座修道院、寺庙、亭客和其他建筑物，花费了十多年功夫才完成建造工作。完工后，这里便成为主要的道教中心。虽然大多数旧建筑物在随后的几个世纪有些破败，但仍有许多保护得很好的寺庙。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

长沙
Changsha

General Survey



Changsha is the provincial capital of Hunan Province, the center of politics, economy, culture and education, commerce and business and tourism of the province. Besides, it is a important distributing center of fund, technology, raw materials and a hub of transportation of the middle and southern areas of China. The city has jurisdiction over 5 districts, 3 counties and 1 city now. The total area of the city is 11 800 sq. km., among which the urban area is 556 sq. km. The population of the city is 6 130 000, among which the urban population is 1 990 000.

Changsha is located in the northeast of Hunan Province, belonging to the subtropical monsoon moist climate, the average temperature of the whole year being 17.2 ℃.

The traffic of land, water and air of Changsha extends in all directions. Xiangjiang River goes from the urban area to the north, running directly to Dongting Lake. The main arteries of Beijing-Guangzhou Railway and Luoyang-Zhanjiang Railway run from the north to the south. Zhejiang-Jiangxi Railway, Hunan-Guizhou Railway and Shimen-Changsha Railway make a joint between the east and west. Expressways radiate to the surrounding areas. The three National Highways of No. 319, No. 107 and No. 106 intersect in the suburbs, forming a network of highways that radiate to the whole province and the whole country as well. Huanghua Airport is the largest of Hunan, having already opened more than 30 international and do-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

mestic routes.

Changsha is a well-known cultural city with a long history and one of the 24 historical cultural cities and one of the tourist cities opening to the outside world which the State Council announced in the first batch. It is the provincial capital of Hunan Province and the center of politics, economy, culture, science and education, traffic, finance and information of the whole province. The spring tide of reform and opening-up has revealed a new page of the city to march towards modernization. Changsha, a beautiful ancient city in North China that has experienced great changes of 50 years and reform and opening-up of 20 years as well, is full of vitality everywhere. Today's Changsha is developing in the course of reforming and opening to the outside world.

History and Development

In the Spring and Autumn and the Warring States Periods, Changsha was a town of military importance in the south of Chu. "Changsha Prefecture" was set up in the Qin Dynasty and in the Han Dynasty, Changsha Kingdom was set up. From history, Changsha has enjoyed the praise of "Famous City of Chu and Han".

Changsha is a well-known historical ancient city to both China and foreign countries. As far back as in Western Zhou Dynasty, it was called "Changsha" and up to the present, the city has a history of more than 3 000 years.

In the Old Stone Age, there were primitive human beings living here in the area of Changsha. In the Neolithic Age, clans came into existence. In the period of Shang Dynasty, Changsha was an offset of Baiyue clan. In the middle Spring and Autumn period, the Kingdom of Chu emerged in the South. In Warring States period, Changsha became an important military town and an important area of grain producing of the Kingdom of Chu. In the first year of Qin Shihuang's reign (221 BC), the Qin Dynasty set up Changsha Prefecture, which was one of the then 36 prefectures of the country and it had jurisdiction over today's Hunan Province and the east part of today's Guizhou Province. In the fifth year of Emperor Han Gao(202 BC), the founder of Han Dynasty, Changsha Kingdom was set up which had jurisdiction over the prefectures of Changsha, Yuzhang, Guilin, Nanhai and Xiangjun.

In the Three Kindoms period, Changsha area was under Wu's control. In the first year of Taikang's reign in West Jin Dynasty, Changsha Prefecture was resumed

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

with its jurisdiction over 10 counties". In the ninth year of Kaihuang's reign(589) in Sui Dynasty, Changsha Prefecture was renamed Tanzhou State, and Linxiang County was renamed Changsha County. In the last year of Northern Song Dynasty, Tanzhou State had jurisdiction over 12 counties. In the fifth year of Hongwu's reign (1372) of Ming Dynasty, Tanzhou State was renamed Changsha Prefecture with its jurisdiction over 11 counties and 1 state. In 1913, Changsha Prefecture was dismissed, and Changsha City was set up and the city became the capital of Hunan Province.

On August 5, 1949, Cheng Qian and Chen Mingren, high-ranking general officers of the garrison of Kuomintang in Changsha, revolted and Changsha was liberated peacefully. Then the Municipal Government of Changsha was established.

After Hunan was liberated peacefully in August of 1949, Changsha was still the provincial capital of Hunan Province. By the end of 1958, Changsha only has jurisdiction over the urban area and suburb. On December 24, 1958, Changsha and Wangcheng counties which originally belonged to Xiangtan District were put under the jurisdiction of Changsha City. In March of 1959, the two counties amalgamated into one and the new county was called Changsha County. In 1977, Changsha County was divided into Changsha and Wangcheng counties again. In February of 1983, Changsha had jurisdiction over Liuyang (set up in 1993), Ningxiang and Xiangyin (put under the jurisdiction of Yueyang District again in July of 1983). In 2003, Changsha city had jurisdiction over five districts of Furong, Tianxin, Yuelu, Kaifu and Yuhua districts, three counties of Changsha, Wangcheng, and Ningxiang, and Liuyang City.

Current Situation

Changsha is making great efforts to advance industrialization, urbanization and agricultural industrialization. The industrialized process of Changsha is moving forward with strength, and its new high-tech industry is developing rapidly. The industrial parks of "Two Zones and Six Gardens" are prosperous in construction. The "Ten Significant Projects" with refined cigarettes, electronic information and engineering machinery as the major industries are vigorous. A number of advantageous enterprises and enterprise groups break out in the fierce market competition, becoming the important sign of representative industrial level of Hunan Province.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

The climatic conditions and natural environment are suitable for plants in Changsha and agriculture is Changsha's great advantage of economy. The four counties under the jurisdiction of Changsha are all commodity grain bases of Hunan Province. Aquatic products, industrial crops of the city are cotton, flue-cured tobacco, day lily, Hunan lotus and mandarin orange, etc..

Changsha has a long history in which the peasant households raise livestock, poultry and fish. The live pig production develops not only fast, but also in high quality. Top-grade fishes such as weever and mandarin fish, etc. are being continuously supplied for the market.

There are many kinds of metal minerals in Changsha, and the nonmetallic minerals show unique characteristics. Up to the present, more than 40 kinds of mineral deposits such as iron, manganese, copper, lead, zinc, gold, silver, sea foam, chrysanthemum stone, phosphorus, sulphur, coal have been discovered in the city.



There are now 23 institutions of higher learning in Changsha, 129 scientific research institutions of various kinds, a batch of world-famous scientists such as Yuan Longping, the father of hybrid rice and 200 000 scientific and technical personnel. It is one of the cities with the most abundant strength of scientific research in the country.

Local Specialities

Changsha is a "Well-known Cultural City". In the Chinese civilization of more than 5 000 years, Changsha has been a place where many renowned personalities assemble. Qu Yuan and Jia Yi had left countless remarkable poems. Yuelu Academy has a long history, and the famous Zhu Xi, Zhang Shi, the famous Neo-Confucianists, opened forums to give lectures here, and they founded the quite influential and the country-famous "School of Hunan". Since

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Ming and Qing Dynasties, Wang Fuzhi, Wei Yuan, Zeng Guofan and Zuo Zongtang, etc. further developed it, and cultivated the Culture of Hunan. The Culture of Hunan gestated a lot of politicians, military strategists, diplomats, educationists, scientists, writers and artists.

Changsha is also a "Revolutionary Holy City" that has brought forth a large number of talents. In China's modern and contemporary history, a lot of talents have come forth from Changsha and thus, it is one of the birthplaces of Chinese Revolution. Countless people with high ideals and the older generation of proletarian revolutionists sought to save the nation and rejuvenate China from here. They drew a magnificent chapter of Chinese Revolution, and created the earth-shaken achievements. On this stretch of old and magical land, a group of historical personages such as Tan Sitong, Huang Xing and Cai E, and a group of leaders of the country and the Party such as Mao Zedong, Liu Shaoqi, Hu Yaobang and Zhu Rongji, etc. have emerged.

There famous natural mountains and beautiful waters that are running ceaselessly around Changsha, and the shoals that are rare in the world, as well as beautiful scenery. Yuelu Mountain is inside the city and it is lofty and stands erect westward. Liuyang River comes winding from the east, Xiangjiang River runs across the city, Tangerine Islet lies quiet in the middle of the river, and mountains, rivers, islets and city are in great harmony. Outside the city, there are tourist attractions such as Daweishan National Forest Park, International Tourist and Vacationing Resort of Huitang Hot Spring, and they are a perfect place for recreation, traveling and sightseeing.



长沙
Changsha

自然概况

长沙是湖南省会，是全省的政治，经济，文教，商贸和旅游中心，是中南地区重要的资金，技术，原材料集散地和交通枢纽。全市现辖5个区，3个

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

县和一个市，总面积为 1.18 万平方公里，人口 613 万，其中城区面积 556 平方公里，人口 199 万。

长沙地处湖南东北部，属亚热带季风性湿润气候，年平均气温 17.2 ℃。

长沙水陆空交通四通八达。湘江经市区北去，可直下洞庭。京广、洛湛铁路大动脉贯穿南北，浙赣、湘黔和石长铁路连接东西。高速公路辐射周边。319、107、106 三条国道在市郊相交，形成辐射全省，乃至全国的公路网。黄花机场为湖南最大空港，已开通 30 多条国际国内航线。



长沙，一座具有悠久历史的文化名城，是国务院首批公布的 24 座历史文化名城和第一批对外开放的旅游城市之一，是全省政治、经济、文化、科教、交通、金融、信息中心。改革开放的大潮，揭开了这座城市向现代化迈进的崭新一页。长沙，我国南方这座美丽的古城，历尽 50 年的沧桑巨变，二十载的改革开放，正处处充满生机和活力。今天的长沙，正在改革开放中发展。

历史沿革

春秋战国时期，长沙是楚南重镇，秦置“长沙郡”，汉置长沙国，素有“楚汉名城”之称。

长沙是驰誉中外的历史古城。早在西周，即有“长沙”之名，迄今已经历 3 000

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

多年。

旧石器时代，长沙地区即有原始人类活动。新石器时代，这里已经形成了氏族及部落。殷商时期，长沙是百越部落的分支。春秋中叶，楚国在南方崛起。至战国时期，长沙是楚国的军事重镇和重要粮食产地。秦始皇元年（公元前221年），秦置长沙郡，为全国36郡之一，辖今湖南全境及贵州东部。汉高帝五年（公元前202年），立长沙国，辖长沙、豫章、桂林、南海及象郡。

三国时期，长沙地区属吴控制。西晋太康元年，恢复长沙郡，辖10个县。隋开皇九年（589），改长沙郡为潭州，改临湘县为长沙县。北宋末年，潭州下辖12个县。明洪武五年（1372），改为长沙府，下辖11个县和一个州。1913年撤长沙府，设长沙市，并定为省会。

1949年8月5日，驻守长沙的国民党高级将领程潜、陈明仁起义，长沙和平解放。长沙市人民政府成立。

1949年8月湖南和平解放后，长沙仍为湖南省会。至1958年年底，长沙市只辖市区和郊区。1958年12月24日，原属湘潭专区的长沙县、望城县划归长沙市管辖。1959年3月，这两个县合并，称为长沙县。1977年12月又分设。1983年2月，长沙增辖浏阳（1993年设市）、宁乡、湘阴（1983年7月湘阴复归岳阳地区）。2003年，长沙市辖芙蓉、天心、岳麓、开福、雨花五区，长沙、望城、宁乡三县和浏阳市。

城市现状

长沙努力推进工业化，城市化，农业产业化进程。长沙的工业化进程强力推进，高新技术产业迅猛发展。“两区六园”工业园区建设欣欣向荣，以精品卷烟、电子信息、工程机械为重点的“十大标志性工程”生机勃勃，一批优势企业和企业集团在激烈的市场竞争中脱颖而出，正成为代表湖南工业水平的重要标志。

长沙的气候条件和自然环境适合植物生长。农业是长沙市经济的一大优势，所管辖的4个县都是湖南省的商品粮基地。水产品、经济作物有棉花、烤烟、黄花菜、湘莲、柑橘等。

长沙市的农户饲养畜禽和鱼类具有悠久的历史，生猪生产不仅发展快，而且质量好，鲈鱼、鲑鱼等高档鱼种也可以源源不断地供应市场。

长沙金属矿产种类多，非金属矿产独具特色。全市现已查明有铁、锰、铜、铅、锌、金、银、海泡石、菊花石、磷、硫、煤等40余种矿藏。

长沙现有高等院校23所；各类科研机构129所，拥有“杂交水稻之父”之称的袁隆平等一批国际上知名的科学家和20万科技人员，是全国科研力量最雄厚的

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

城市之一。

地方特色

长沙是“文化名城”。在五千多年的华夏文明中，长沙自古就是名贤云集，人文荟萃之地。屈原、贾谊曾留下了无数杰出诗篇。岳麓书院传承久远，著名理学家朱熹、张轼在此设坛讲学，创立了全国颇有影响的“湖湘学派”。明清以来，王夫之、魏源、曾国藩和左宗棠等进一步将其发扬光大，蔚成湖湘文化。湖湘文化培养和孕育了一大批政治家、军事家、外交家、教育家、科学家、文学家和艺术家。

长沙是英才辈出的“革命圣城”。在中国近、现代史上，长沙曾英才辈出，成为中国革命的发源地之一。无数仁人志士和老一辈无产阶级革命家从这里寻求救国和振兴中华之路，绘就了中国革命的壮丽篇章，创造了惊天动地的丰功伟绩。在这片古老而神奇的土地上，涌现出了谭嗣同、黄兴和蔡锷等一批历史人物，诞生了毛泽东、刘少奇、胡耀邦和朱镕基等一批党和国家领导人。

长沙有自然天成的名山，有奔流不息的秀水，有稀世少见的沙洲，有赏之不尽的奇景。城内岳麓山巍峨西峙，浏阳河逶迤东来，湘江水穿城而过，橘子洲静卧江心，融山、水、洲、城于一体。城外有大围山国家森林公园、灰汤温泉国际旅游度假区等旅游胜地，是休闲，旅游和观光的绝好去处。



广州
Guangzhou

General Survey

Guangzhou is the provincial capital and the center of politics, economy, science and technology, education and culture of Guangdong Province as well as the regional key city of South China. Guangzhou lies in the south of the middle part of Guangdong Province and in the north of Pearl River Delta in the South of China's Mainland. It is close to the South China Sea, and adjoining Hong Kong and Macao. The third longest river of China, Pearl River, runs across the city. Ow-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

ing to the superior geographical position, Guangdong enjoys the praise of China's "South Gate".

The terrain in the northeast of Guangzhou is high, and that in the southwest is low. The north and northeast part of the city are the mountain areas, the middle part being hilly area and mesas. In the south of the city is an alluvial plain of Pearl River Delta. Guangzhou is located in the south subtropical zone, belonging to the south typical marine monsoon climate of subtropical zone. There is no heat in summer here nor is there severe cold in winter. Rainfall is plentiful and it is like spring all the year round with flowers blooming like pieces of brocade. The average temperature of the year is 20 ~ 22 ℃. Because of the temperate climate, the moist soil and plentiful sunlight, trees are evergreen and flowers are in bloom throughout the year in Guangzhou. Owing to this fact, Guangzhou is famous for "Flower City" from ancient times.

Guangzhou has jurisdiction over 10 districts and 2 county-level cities, the total area of the city being 7 434.4 sq. km., and the total population being 7 376 700 at the end of 2004.



More than 50 ores have been discovered in Guangzhou up to the present and there are up to several thousands types of plants and over 210 species of wild animals here.

The coverage of water area of Guangzhou is 74 400 hectares, accounting for 10% of the land area of the whole city. Conghua Hot Spring Area has abundant groundwater, and the temperature of the water is 50 ℃ ~ 70 ℃, and the water contains abundant minerals. As for the cereal crops, Guangzhou takes the high-quality long-grained nonglutinous rice as the core, which is a double-harvest rice. The industrial crops are mainly vegetables, fruits, flowers, etc.. Guangzhou is the "Home of Fruits", the major subtropical fruits being litchi, longyan, banana, papaya, wampee, carambola, etc.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

History and Development

Guangzhou is a cultural city with a long history and a profound cultural significance. It is one of the nation-level historical cultural cities which the State Council issued in the first batch. In 214 BC (33rd year of Qin Shihuang), the Qin Dynasty appointed Renxiao the head of Nanhai County and set up the city of Guangzhou (commonly called "Renxiao City"). Since that time up to now, the history of Guangzhou is as long as 2 219 years.

In Zhou Dynasty in the 9th century, BC the people of "Baiyue" and the State of Chu in the middle and lower reaches of the Changjiang River had some kind of friendly contact, and they built the city of "Chuting" to commemorate this kind of friendship. That is the initial name of Guangzhou.

In the autumn of the fifth year (112 BC) of Yuanding's reign by Emperor Wu Di of the Han Dynasty, the State of Nandi was dismissed and Nanhai Prefecture was set up again. The capital of the prefecture was still in Fanyu (i. e. today's Guangzhou).

In the period of Three Kingdoms, Sun Quan of Kingdom Wu set up Guangzhou in the east area of Jiaozhou in the fifth year of Huangwu's reign (226 AD)

Ever since that time, the name of Guangzhou began and up to now, it has a history as long as more than 1770 years.

In 1646 AD(the third year of Shunzhi's reign in Qing Dynasty), Zhu Yu supported himself in Guangzhou for the emperor, the title of whose reign was Shaowu, called Nanming in history.

In 1757 AD (the 22nd year of Qianlong's reign of Qing Dynasty), Guangzhou became the only foreign trading port of the country.

In June of 1840 AD, Britain launched a war of aggression against China, sending warships to blockade the mouth of the Pearl River. Thus, the First Opium War (1840 ~ 1842) broke out. This marks the beginning of China's modern history.

On February 15 1921, The City Hall of Guangzhou was established, with Sun Ke being the first mayor of Guangzhou.

On October 14 1949, Guangzhou was liberated. On October 28, the Municipal Government of Guangzhou was established, with Ye Jianying being the mayor.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Current Situation

Guangzhou is the front ground of China's reform and opening-up. After the reform and opening-up, great changes have taken place in Guangzhou. The comprehensive strength of Guangzhou ranks the third among the ten major cities of the country.



Guangzhou is a famous overseas Chinese's township, the number of overseas Chinese occupies the first place among the country's big cities. In history, Guangzhou has close contacts with other countries, especially in the modern history. There are numerous people who have gone abroad for business, working as temporary laborers and study in Guangzhou and more than 80% of the citizens have overseas relations. At present, there are 1 350 000 overseas Chinese, Chinese of foreign nationality, Hong Kong and Macao Compatriots in the city, distributed in more than 100 countries and regions in the world. Relatives of nationals living abroad, returned overseas Chinese and Hong Kong and Macro relatives are more than 1 million, accounting for 1/4 of the population of Guangzhou.

Since 1984, the State Council successively determined to classify Guangzhou as one of the coastal cities opening to the outside world. The country also approved Guangzhou for setting up Guangzhou Economic and Technological Development Zone, High and New Technology Industrial Development Zone.

Guangzhou is the industrial center of South China, and its categories of industry are rather complete, its ability of integrating and supporting is relatively strong, its light and textile industries are quite developed, its heavy industry has certain foundations.

The natural conditions in Guangzhou are superior, and the agricultural resource is abundant, the commercialized intensity of the agricultural byproducts is relatively high.

Guangzhou is the pivot of traffic and communication in South China with convenient traffic conditions in the sea, air and on the land as well as a developed

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

communications industry.

Guangzhou is one of the national key tourist cities, the various travel service facilities of which are quite complete, and is one of the cities of China that has served more external visitors. The municipal facilities of Guangzhou are quite perfect. Besides, Guangzhou pays special attention to the construction and management of comprehensive environment.

The cultural and educational undertakings of Guangzhou are developed. There are 25 institutions of higher education, and 228 medium-sized vocational technical schools. There are 590 ordinary secondary schools and 1 612 primary schools and 11 special schools. Besides, there are 19 groups of artistic performance, 216 units of film shows, 14 mass art halls and cultural centers, 15 public libraries, 24 museums, 8 broadcasting stations, and 5 TV stations.

Local Specialities

The mountains are green and the waters are clear in Guangzhou. The scene is charming and the resources for tourism are abundant. There are dozens of cultural scenic spots, among which the most famous ones are the eight new sceneries of White Cloud Mountain of Guangzhou, the Pearl River, Yuexiu Mountain, East Station Square, Chen's Shrine, Huanghuagang Martyrs' Park, Guangdong Olympic Sports Center and Lianhua Mountain as well as Sun Zhongshan Memorial Hall, Huangpu Military School, Museum of the King of Nanyue Kingdom, Guangzhou International Convention and Exhibition Center, Guangzhou Artistic Museum, Guangzhou Flowers Review Garden, South China Arboretum, Conghua Green Water Gulf Hot Spring, Fanyu Xiangjiang Wild Animal World, Treasure Ink Garden, Guangdong Art Museum, Guangdong Hydroenergy Storage Station Tourist Zone, Kowloon Pool Aquatic World Holiday Village, Liuxi River National Forest Park and the Commercial Walking Street in Beijing Road, etc..

Cultural relics and historic sites in Guangzhou are numerous. At present, there are 220 country-level, province-level and city-level historic reservation units, among which 19 are Key Cultural Relic Units under State Protections, 41 are provincial historic reservation units, 160 are historic reservation units at city level.

Guangzhou is one of the 24 historical cultural cities which the State Council announced in the first batch in 1982.

Guangzhou was a prosperous city in the Qin and Han Dynasties. Since Han

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

and Tang Dynasties, it was the starting port of the "Silk Road" on the sea, and China's earliest trading port opening to the outside world which has never been closed.

Guangzhou is the base of China's modern and contemporary revolution. The famous Anti-Britain Struggle in Sanyuanli, the democratic revolutionary campaign in Huanghuagang and the revolt of Guangzhou Commune all happened in Guangzhou. Besides, Sun Yat-sen established the Military School of Huangpu in Guangzhou, and set up regime three times here. The Institute for Peasants Instruction and Training set up by Mao Zedong in Guangzhou trained a large number of revolutionary cadres. Zhang Tailei, Ye Ting, Ye Jianying, etc. once led the vigorous GuangZhou Uprising here. Lu Xun, Guo Mo ruo, Yu Dafu, etc. once came to Guangzhou to propagate advanced culture too.

There is the largest Zhenhai Building of China in Guangzhou built by Zhu Liang, Marquis of Yong Jia, on Yuexiu Mountain in the year of 1380 (13th year of the reign of Hongwu in the Ming Dynasty). The building is 28 meters tall, 16 meters deep and 31 meters wide. Wearing green tiles and red walls, Zhenhai Building lies on the mountain peak. It looks splendid and is the sign building as well as a great view of Guangzhou.



广州
Guangzhou

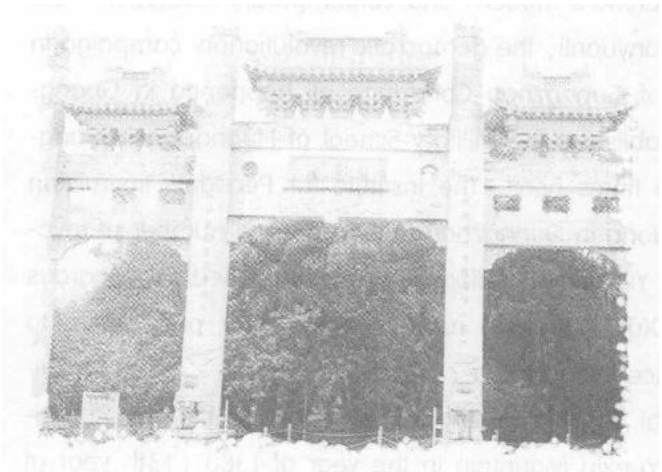
自然概况

广州是广东省省会，是全省政治、经济、科技、教育和文化中心，也是华南区域性中心城市。广州位于中国大陆南方，广东省的中南部，珠江三角洲的北端，濒临南海，毗邻香港和澳门，中国第三大河流珠江穿城而过，地理位置十分优越，素有中国"南大门"之称。

广州地势东北高、西南低，北部和东北部是山区，中部是丘陵和台地，南部是珠江三角洲冲积平原。广州地处南亚热带，属南亚热带典型的海洋季风气候。这里

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

夏无酷暑，冬无严寒，雨量充沛，四季如春，繁花似锦。全年平均气温 20～22 摄氏度。由于气候温和，土壤湿润，阳光充足，广州一年四季树木常绿、鲜花常开，自古就以“花城”著称。



广州市辖 10 个区和 2 个县级市，总面积 7 434.4 平方公里。2004 年末总人口 737.67万人。

目前，广州已发现 50 多个矿物资源种类。植物种类达数千种。野生动物有 210 多种。

广州水域面积 7.44 万公顷，占全市土地面积的 10%。从化温泉一带有丰富的地下水，水温摄氏 50℃～70℃，含有丰富的矿物质。粮食作物以优质籼稻为主，一年两熟。经济作物以蔬菜、水果、花卉等为主。广州是“水果之乡”，大宗亚热带水果品种有荔枝、龙眼、香蕉、番木瓜、黄皮、杨桃等。

历史沿革

广州是一座具有悠久历史和深厚文化底蕴的名城，是国务院首批颁布的国家级历史文化名城之一。公元前 214 年（秦始皇三十三年）秦王朝任命任嚣为南海尉，并建立了广州城（俗称“任嚣城”）。从那时开始，广州已有 2 219 年的建城历史。

在公元前 9 世纪的周朝，这里的“百越”人民和长江中游的楚国人民已有来往，特建“楚庭”来纪念这种友谊，这是广州最早的名字。

汉武帝元鼎五年（公元前 112 年）秋，废除南地国，再置南海郡，郡治仍设在番禺（即今广州）。

三国时期，吴国孙权于黄武五年（公元 226 年）在交州东部分设广州。广州之名由此开始，至今已有 1 770 多年的历史。

公元 1646 年（清顺治三年），朱聿在广州自立为帝，年号绍武，史称南明。

公元 1757 年（清乾隆二十二年），广州成为全国唯一的对外通商口岸。

公元 1840 年 6 月，英国发动侵华战争，派军舰封锁珠江口，第一次鸦片战争爆发。这是中国近代史的开始。

1921 年 2 月 15 日，广州市政厅成立，孙科任广州市第一任市长。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

1949 年 10 月 14 日，广州解放。10 月 28 日，广州市人民政府成立，叶剑英任市长。

城市现状

广州是中国改革开放的前沿地。改革开放后，广州发生了翻天覆地变化，在全国十大城市中，综合实力位列第三。

广州是著名的华侨之乡，华侨人数居全国大城市之首。广州在历史上与各国往来密切，特别是在近代。广州人出国经商、打工、留学者众多，市民 80% 以上都有海外关系。目前，全市共有海外华侨、外籍华人、港澳同胞 135 万人，分布在世界上 100 多个国家和地区。侨眷、归侨和港澳亲属 100 多万人，占广州市人口的 1/4。

1984 年以来，国务院先后决定把广州列为对外开放的沿海城市之一。国家还批准广州市兴办广州经济技术开发区、高新技术产业开发区、南沙经济技术开发区和广州保税区。

广州是华南地区的工业中心，工业门类比较齐全，综合配套能力较强，轻纺工业比较发达，重工业有一定的基础。

广州自然条件优越，农业资源丰富，农副产品商品化程度较高。

广州是华南地区的交通、通讯枢纽，海陆空交通方便，通讯业务发达。

广州又是全国的重点旅游城市之一，各种旅游服务设施比较齐全，是中国接待境外游客较多的城市之一。广州的市政设施比较完善。此外，广州还十分重视综合环境的建设和管理。

广州文化教育事业发达。有高等院校 25 所，中等职业技术学校 228 所，普通中等学校 590 所，小学 1 612 所，特殊学校 11 所。全市共有艺术表演团体 19 个，电影放映单位 216 个，群众艺术馆、文化馆 14 个，公共图书馆 15 个，博物馆 24 个，广播电台 8 座，电视台 5 座。

地方特色

广州山青水秀，风光旖旎，旅游资源丰富。文化旅游景点达数十处，其中以羊城新八景白云山、珠江、越秀山、东站广场、陈家祠、黄花岗烈士陵园、广东奥林匹克体育中心、莲花山以及中山纪念堂、黄埔军校、南越王博物馆、广州国际会展中心、广州艺术博物院、广州花卉博览园、华南植物园、从化碧水湾温泉、番禺香江野生动物世界、宝墨园、广东美术馆、广州抽水蓄能电站旅游区、九龙潭水上世界度假村、流溪河国家森林公园、北京路商业步行街等景点最具盛名。

广州的文物古迹众多。现有国家、省、市三级文物保护单位共 220 个，其中全国重点文物保护单位 19 个，省级文物保护单位 41 个，市级文物保护单位 160 个。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

广州是1982年国务院公布的第一批24个历史文化名城之一。

在秦汉时，广州就是繁荣都会，汉唐以来是海上"丝绸之路"的始发港，也是中国最早对外开放且从未关闭过的通商口岸。

广州是中国近代和现代革命的策源地。著名的三元里抗英斗争、黄花岗民主革命战役、广州公社起义均发生在广州。孙中山在广州创办了黄埔军校，曾经三次建立了政权。毛泽东在这里创办的农民运动讲习所，培养了大批革命骨干力量。张太雷、叶挺、叶剑英等在这里领导了轰轰烈烈的广州起义。鲁迅、郭沫若、郁达夫等也曾来广州传播过先进文化。

广州还有中国最大的镇海楼。1380年(明洪武十三年)，永嘉侯朱亮祖在越秀山上建镇海楼。镇海楼高28米，深16米，阔31米。镇海楼红墙绿瓦，雄据山巅，十分壮观，为广州的标志建筑，也是一大景观。



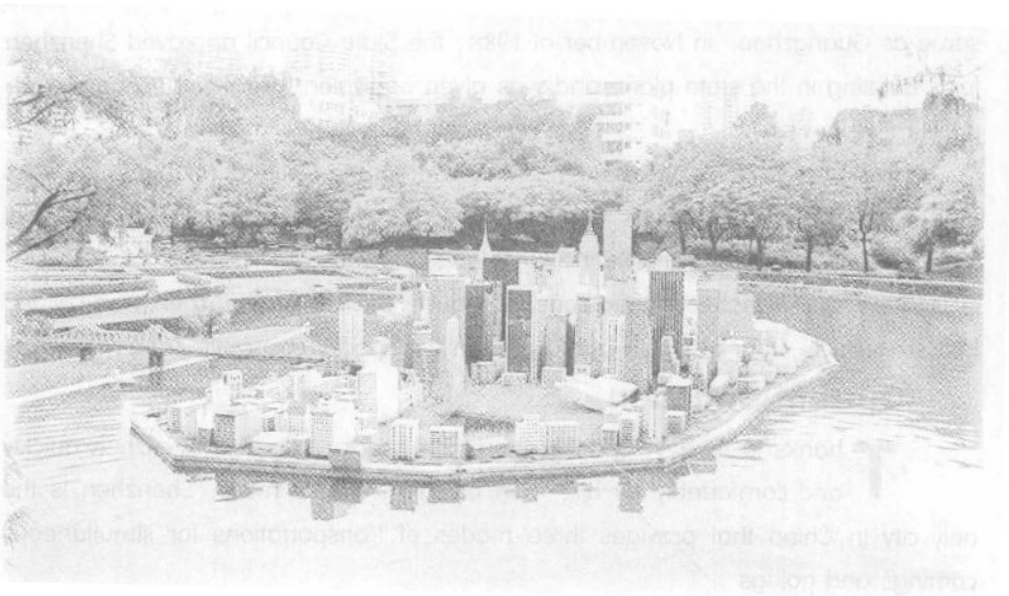
深圳
Shenzhen

General Survey

Shenzhen is located in the southern portion of the Guangdong Province, on the eastern shore of the Pearl River Delta. Neighboring the Pearl River Delta and Hong Kong (located just south of Shenzhen), Shenzhen's location gives it a geographical advantage for economic development. In 1980, the first Special Economic Zone of China was built in Shenzhen. From then on, Shenzhen became a highlighted city of China, one known for its rapid economic growth.

Shenzhen has a total area of 2 020 sq. km. The terrain is higher in the northeast and lower in the southwest. With a marine climate, Shenzhen has an average temperature of 22.4 degree centigrade throughout the year. Today, Shenzhen has jurisdiction over 6 districts.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



Shenzhen is a modern city Today, filled with modern highrise offices and apartment buildings with foreign fund finance alone over US $6 billion. Including Shenzhen City, the Shenzhen Special Economic Zone, and Shenzhen County, the population is 2.3 million and growing. Textiles, electronic goods, toys, furniture, and machinery are among the major products, for domestic and international consumption. Shenzhen is a major resort destination for Hong Kong visitors, with many resort hotels and theme parks.

History and Development

More than twenty years ago, Shenzhen was just a small fishing village called Baoan. In March of 1979, it was renamed Shenzhen City.

Shenzhen is now under the leadership of both Guangdong Province and Huiyang District. In November of 1979, the Communist Party Committee of Guangdong Province determined to change Shenzhen into a first class city under the jurisdiction of the provincial government. In May of 1980, the Central Party Committee and the State Council of the Communist Party of China determined Shenzhen as "Special Economic Zone" formally. In August the same year, the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress sanctioned setting up the special economic zone in Shenzhen.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

In March of 1981, Shenzhen was promoted as a city at sub-provincial level the same as Guangzhou. In November of 1988, the State Council approved Shenzhen for tabulating in the state plan, and was given equivalent provincial economic administrative power.

In February of 1992, the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress authorized Shenzhen People's Congress and Standing Committee and Municipal Government the power to make the local laws and regulations.

When the Special Economic Zone was built, the city of Shenzhen was divided into six districts, four of which are located in the Special Economic Zone.

Current Situation

Thanks to its developed economy, it is easy to get to Shenzhen quickly and comfortably by air, train or ship. What's more, Shenzhen is the only city in China that provides three modes of transportations for simultaneous comings and goings.

Unfortunately, the local transportation is not equally convenient; transportation in the city is hit-or-miss due to the large population. However, the number of transportation options available helps to counteract the problems caused by crowding. In contrast, lodging in Shenzhen is very easy to do, as there are a number of hotels which frequently host businessmen and visitors from all over the world. Finally, when you visit Shenzhen, make sure that you plan a day trip to Hong Kong, where you can enjoy the sites and attractions of the famous international metropolis.

Each year, more and more people come to Shenzhen to try to find employment. As a result, the city has become increasingly crowded. The local government has recently made city-wide environmental improvements in an effort to combat problems caused by overpopulation. In recognition for these improvements, Shenzhen was awarded the Garden City Award in 2000.

While Shenzhen has had to overcome a number of obstacles resulting from this population swell, the city has also benefited from the increased diversity. Workers come to Shenzhen from almost every part of China, bringing with them their local traditions and cuisines. Visitors are able to sample foods from each of China's famous eight cuisines. Local dishes are also worth trying—Kejia is one of the many dishes that should not be missed.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Local Specialities

Shenzhen has not a long history but it has a beautiful scenery. "Splendid China" is the largest miniature scenic park in the world. At the Chinese Folk Culture Village you can enjoy China's colorful folk customs developed from thousands of years. Xiangmi Lake Holiday Village is a beautiful place where tourists can enjoy birds and flowers. The Marine Center for Tourists has a unique style. You can also enjoy a blue sky and white clouds on the silver-color sand of Xiaomeisha beach.

While Shenzhen City does not have as many historical attractions as other famous cities in China, it has created a number of excellent theme parks which entertain while teaching visitors about China and the world. Splendid China and China Folk Culture Villages introduce visitors to China's long history and varied cultures, while Window of the World will take you to every corner of the world in one day. Happy Valley, the largest of Shenzhen City's theme parks, is situated on a picturesque coastline.



深圳
Shenzhen

自然概况

深圳市地处广东省南部沿海，在珠江三角洲的东岸。由于极好的地理位置（西连珠江口，南与香港新界接壤），深圳享有经济发展的有利条件。1980年，中国在这里建起了第一个经济特区。从此，深圳成为中国的焦点城市，并以其迅猛的经济发展而名扬中外。

深圳市行政辖区的土地总面积为2 020平方公里。全境地势东北高，西南低，属于亚热带海洋性气候，常年平均温度为22.4℃。如今，深圳市共辖6个区。

今天，深圳已经成为一座现代化城市：现代化的办公大楼和公寓住宅大楼连成一片，高耸入云。仅此两项就引来外资60亿美元之多。把深圳市、深圳经济特区和深圳县加在一起，总人口达230万，且仍在增长中。纺织品、电子产品、玩具、家

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

具和机械是深圳为国内外消费者提供的主要产品。深圳是香港旅客的主要游览地，被称为“香港的后花园”。这里建有许多旅游宾馆和主题公园。

历史沿革

十多年前，深圳只是一个叫做宝安的小渔村。1979 年 3 月，中央和广东省决定将宝安改名为深圳市。

深圳市受广东省和惠阳地区双重领导。1979 年 11 月，中共广东省委决定，将深圳市改为地区一级的省辖市。1980 年 5 月，中共中央和国务院正式将深圳定为“经济特区”。8 月，全国人大常委会批准在深圳设置经济特区。

1981 年 3 月，深圳市升格为与广州市相同的副省级市。1988 年 11 月，国务院批准深圳市在国家计划中实行单列，并赋予其相当于省一级的经济管理权限。

1992 年 2 月，全国人大常委会授予深圳市人民代表大会及其常委会、市政府制定地方法律和法规的权力。

经济特区建立起来的时候，这个城市被分为 6 个行政区，其中的 4 个在特区内。

城市现状

由于深圳发达的经济和畅通的交通，人们可以便捷舒适地搭乘飞机、火车或轮船到达该地。深圳是中国唯一的一个对旅客的出入同时提供三种旅行方式的城市。

令人遗憾的是，当地交通运输并不是很方便。由于人口众多，城市的交通运输难以规划。不过，可供选择的交通工具的数量可以抵消因人口拥挤所引起的问题。相比之下，深圳的住宿十分便利，因为众多的饭店和旅馆可以接纳来自世界各地的商人和参观者。最后要提醒人们的是，当你参观深圳时，一定要做个计划去香港一日游，以便欣赏香港这座国际大都市的各大景点和旅游胜地。

每年都有越来越多的人来深圳找工作。因此，这座城市越来越显得拥挤。地方政府最近已经对深圳进行了全市范围内的环境改造，以解决由于人口过多而引起的问题。这些改造得到了认可，因此，深圳于 2000 年被授予花园城市奖。

在克服人口膨胀问题的同时，这座城市也因此而得益于日益增加的变化。来自于全国各地的劳动者也带来了当地的传统和烹饪技术。旅游参观者可以在这里品尝到中国著名的 8 大菜系食品。深圳的地方菜也值得一尝：其中客家菜是不应错过的众多菜肴之一。

地方特色

深圳虽不拥有悠久的历史但却拥有美丽的风景。“锦绣中华”是世界上最大的风景微缩公园。在“中国民俗文化村”里，你可以欣赏到中国丰富

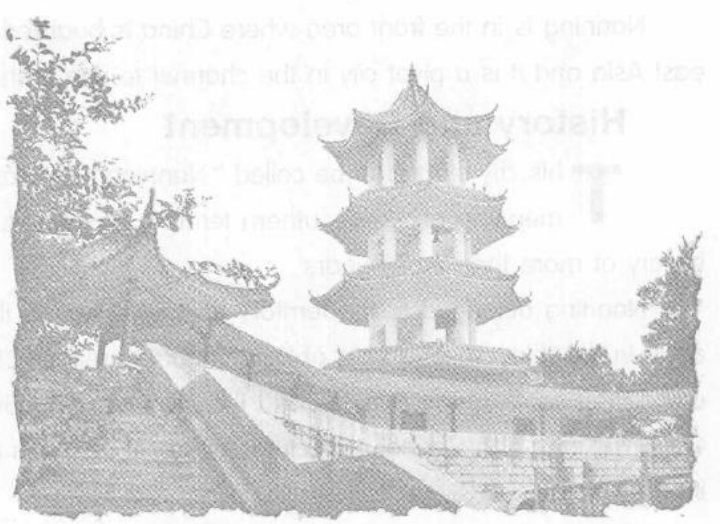
教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

多彩的民俗。香蜜湖度假村是游客享受鸟语花香的美丽地方。“海上旅游中心”具有独特的风格。在小梅沙海滨这片银白色的沙滩上，你还可以欣赏到湛蓝的天空和雪白的云朵。

深圳市不像中国其他著名城市那样拥有众多的历史景点，但这里却建起了许多绝好的主题公园。向游人介绍中国和世界的同时使人们得到欢悦。“锦绣中华”和“中国民俗文化村”向游人介绍了中国悠久的历史和各式各样的文化风俗，而“世界之窗”一天之内则会带你去周游世界的各个角落。除此之外，“幸福谷”——深圳市最大的主题公园，坐落在风景似画的海岸线上，也是游人必去的地方。

南宁
Nanning

General Survey



Nanning lies in the south of Guangxi with a flat terrain sloping from the northeast to the southwest. The city is surrounded by hillocks, and it faces Southeast Asia, adjoins Guangdong, Hong Kong, Macao in the east, borders Beibu Bay in the south, backs on the Yun'nan-Guizhou Plateau and is next to Indochina Peninsula in the west. The elevation of Nanning is over 74 ~ 79 meters above the sea level on average, the highest point being 496 meters. Yongjiang River, running across the

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

city, is the main tributary of the Pearl River system.

Nanning is the provincial capital of the Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Region, and the center of politics, economy and culture of the area. It is a modernized city where a number of nationalities, mainly the Zhuang nationality, live in harmony.

In 2003, Nanning redistricted its administrative division. The city has now jurisdiction over 5 urban areas and 7 counties, with a total area of 22 626.95 sq. km., among which the urban area is 152 sq. km., and 36 ethnic minorities such as Zhuang, Miao, Hui and Yao, among which Zhuang is the most populous ethnic minority of our country with a long history and a magnificent national culture. The total population in Nanning is 6 410 000, among which in the urban area is 1 500 000.

Nanning belongs to the subtropical monsoon climate. Here sunlight and heat are abundant, rainfall is plentiful, and there is little frost and it never snows. It is wet in summer and dry in winter. The summer is long without severe heat and the winter is short without severe cold. The average temperature here is 21.8 ℃.

High and new technical industry development zone and economic and technological development zone of Nanning are the two national-level development zones.

Nanning is in the front area where China is boarded by the countries of Southeast Asia and it is a pivot city in the channel to sea in the southwest of China.

History and Development

This city started to be called "Nanning" in Yuan Dynasty with the implied meaning of "the southern territory be peaceful", and it is a city with a history of more than 1 680 years.

Nanning belonged to the territory of Baiyue before the Qin Dynasty was founded. In the thirty-second year of Qinshihuang's reign (215 BC) when Qin Dynasty unified the south of the Five Ridges (the area covering Guangdong and Guangxi), Gui Lin, Xiang and Nanhai prefectures were set up, with Nanning belonging to Guilin Prefecture.

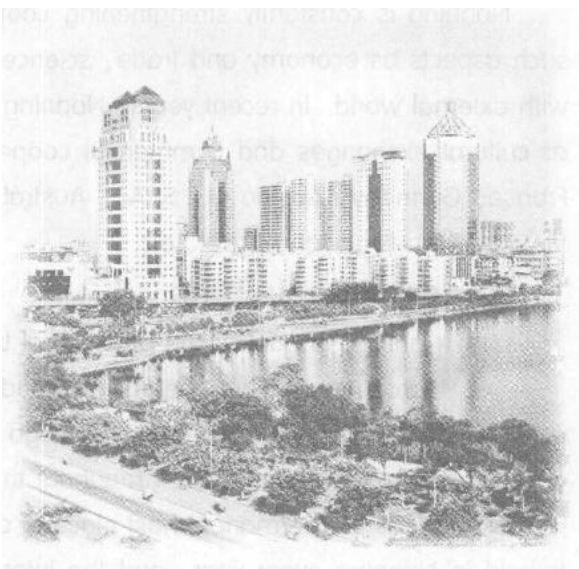
In the sixth year of Yuanding's reign (111 BC) of Western Han Dynasty, Emperor Wu Di of the Han Dynasty reunified the south of the Five Ridges and set up Cangwu, Yuli, Hepu and Nanhai prefectures, and Nanning belonged to Lingfang County of Yulin Prefecture.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

During the period of Three Kingdoms, Nanning belonged to Wu, and later it was under the jurisdiction of West Jin Dynasty, Eastern Jin Dynasty, Song, Qi, Liang and Chen.

In the second year of the Republic of China(1912), Nanning Government Office was dismissed, and Nanning County remained. In October the same year, Guangxi Government adjourned to Nanning from Gui Lin. In July of the sixteenth year of the Republic of China, the government office of Nanning was set up.

On December 4, 1949, Nanning was liberated and Nanning City which was directly under the jurisdiction of Guangxi Province was set up. The municipal government of Nanning began to work for the public formally on January 23, 1950.



On June 15, 1992, the State Council determined Nanning an open city. On November 15, 2001, the State Council sanctioned cancelling the suburb of Nanning. On December 23, 2002, the State Council sanctioned cancelling Nanning District, and put Hengxian County, Bingyang County, Shanglin County, Mashan County and Longan County of the former Nanning District under the jurisdiction of Nanning.

Current Situation

Nanning is an open city with steadily developing economy and society. The adjusting pace of agriculture structure is quick, presenting an overall developing situation and state. The tertiary industry of the city develops actively day by day, and new points of economic increase with tourism, house property, convention and exhibition, food and beverage, etc. as the core have come into being. Investors from more than nearly 30 countries and regions such as U. S. A., Germany, Thailand, Taiwan, Hong Kong, etc. have come to Nanning to invest and develop.

Nanning is a green city with beautiful environment, suitable for living. Nanning

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

attaches great importance to environmental construction. By the end of 2002, the quality of urban air ranked the first in the domestic provincial capitals.

The developing goal of Nanning is to build the city into a modern international city. At present, the city has completed the construction of a batch of landmark buildings and urban communal facilities such as South Lake Famous Trees Review Garden, Folk Song Square, Minsheng Square, Nanning International Convention and Exhibition Center, Qingxiu Mountain Golf Course, etc..

Nanning is constantly strengthening cooperation, dialogue and exchange in such aspects as economy and trade, science and technology, culture and society with external world. In recent years, Nanning has carried on friendly contacts such as cultural exchanges and commercial cooperation with a lot of cities of Britain, France, Germany, Austria, U. S. A., Australia, New Zealand, Thailand, Japan, Vietnam, the Niger and Brazil, etc..

Local Specialities

Nanning abounds with agricultural byproducts such as rice, maize, sugarcane, cassava, beans, aniseed and more than 40 kinds of subtropical fruits such as banana, pineapple, mango, litchi and longyan, etc., drifting fragrance of the melons and fruits throughout the year.

Nanning is the permanent host place of a China-ASEAN Fair. China-ASEAN Fair is held in Nanning every year, and the International Art Festival of Folk Songs of Nanning, the International Students' Articles Fair of Nanning are large-scale festival celebration activities with international influence, attracting celebrities of business circles, performing artists, famous economic experts, elite of cultural circles, personages and government officials from both China and countries all over the world to further strengthen the communication, seek each side's cooperation and support, and promote the healthy and fast development of the social economy in Nanning.

Nanning is a harmonic city in which many nationalities coexist. Here, there remain some folk-custom activities, and in the celebration for traditional folk festivals, people can see and enjoy Silk-ball Throwing, Dragon-Boat Racing, Spring Cattle Dance, Copper Drum Dance, Vieing for Firecrackers, Playing Eight Sound, etc.. Besides enjoying the beautiful scenery and personally experiencing the excellent folk-custom activities in riotous profusion, people can also have a taste of Nan-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

ning's unique cooking culture and the rare and delicious food.



南宁
Nanning

自然概况

南宁位于广西南部，地形平坦，地势自东北向西南倾斜，四面山丘环绕，面向东南亚，东邻粤、港、澳，南临北部湾，背靠云贵高原，西接印支半岛。南宁市平均海拔74～79米，最高处为496米。邕江穿城而过，是珠江水系的主要支流。

南宁是广西壮族自治区的首府，是全区政治、经济、文化的中心，是一个以壮族为主的多民族和睦相处的现代化城市。2003年，南宁市重新划分行政区域。全市辖5个城区和7个县，总面积22 626.95平方公里，其中市区面积为152平方公里，居住着壮、苗、回、瑶等36个少数民族，其中壮族是我国人口最多的少数民族，历史悠久，有着灿烂的民族文化。南宁总人口为641万，市区人口为150万。

南宁属亚热带季风气候。这里光照充足，雨量充沛，霜少无雪，夏湿冬干，夏长冬短，夏无酷暑、冬无严寒，全年平均气温21.8℃。

南宁高新技术产业开发区和南宁经济技术开发区是国家级开发区。

南宁处于中国与东南亚各国接壤的前沿地带，是中国西南地区出海通道的枢纽城市。

历史沿革

这座城市元朝始称"南宁"，寓意"南方国土安宁"，是一个拥有1680多年历史的城市。

南宁在秦以前属百越领地。秦始皇三十三年（公元前215年），秦王朝统一岭南地区后，设桂林、象、南海三郡，南宁属桂林郡。

西汉元鼎六年（公元前111年），汉武帝重新统一岭南，置苍梧、郁林、合浦、南海等郡，南宁地属郁林郡领方县所辖。

三国时，南宁属吴，后来又先后归西晋、东晋、宋、齐、梁、陈6个朝代管辖。

中华民国二年（1913）6月撤南宁府存南宁县。10月，广西省政府从桂林迁至

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

南宁。民国十六年(1927)7月设南宁市政府。

1949年12月4日,南宁解放,成立直辖广西省的南宁市。1950年1月23日,南宁市人民政府正式对外办公。

1992年6月15日,国务院决定南宁市为对外开放城市。2001年11月15日,国务院批准撤销南宁市郊区。2002年12月23日,国务院批准撤销南宁地区,将原南宁地区的横县、宾阳、上林、马山、隆安5县划归南宁市管辖。

城市现状

南宁是经济社会稳步发展的开放城市。它的农业结构调整步伐飞快,呈现全面发展态势。第三产业发展日益活跃,产生了以旅游、房产、会展、餐饮等为主的新经济增长点。来自美国、德国、泰国、中国台湾和香港等近30多个国家和地区的投资商到南宁投资发展。



南宁市是个环境优美,适合人类居住的绿色城市。南宁市十分重视环境建设,到2002年底,城市空气质量位于国内省会城市前列。

南宁以建设国际性现代化城市为目标。目前,已建成南湖名树博览园、民歌广场、民生广场、南宁国际会展中心、青秀山高尔夫球场等一批标志性建筑和城市公共设施。

南宁不断加强与外界在经贸、科技、文化、社会等方面的合作、对话和交流。近年来,南宁市先后与英国、法国、德国、奥地利、美国、澳大利亚、新西兰、泰国、日本、

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

越南、尼日尔、巴西等多个国家的城市开展文化交流和经贸合作的友好往来活动。

地方特色

南宁盛产水稻、玉米、甘蔗、木薯、豆类、八角等农副产品和香蕉、菠萝、芒果、荔枝、龙眼等40多种亚热带水果，一年四季瓜果飘香。

南宁是中国——东盟博览会的永久举办地。每年在南宁举办的中国——东盟博览会、南宁国际民歌艺术节、南宁国际学生用品交易会都是具有国际影响力的大型节庆活动，吸引来自中国与世界各国的商界名人、表演艺术家、著名经济专家、文化界精英人士和政府官员共聚一堂，进一步加强沟通，寻求各方合作与支持，有力地推动了南宁社会经济的健康、快速发展。

南宁是个多民族和睦共处的城市，保留了一部分民俗活动。在传统民间节日的庆典里，人们可以观赏到抛绣球、赛龙舟、春牛舞、铜鼓舞、抢花炮、奏八音等表演。除了欣赏美丽的风景，亲身感受精彩缤纷的民俗活动，还可领略南宁独特的饮食文化，品尝美味珍奇的可口美食。

海口
Haikou

General Survey

Haikou, also called Coconut City, is the provincial capital of the largest special economic zone of China—Hainan Province. Lying in the front position of South China economic development belt, Haikou is the center of politics, economy, culture and commerce of Hainan Province. The city adjoins Hong Kong, Macao and Taiwan and Southeast Asia, as well as a pivot that joins the mainland and Southeast Asia.

The total land area of Haikou is 2 304.8 sq. km. ,and the sea area is 530 sq. km.. The coastlines are as long as 131 kilometers. It has jurisdiction over 4 county-level cities of Xiuying, Longhua, Meilan and Qiongshan.

Haikou belongs to the monsoon climate of tropical island, the average temper-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

ature of the whole year being 23.8 ℃.

In the year of 2002, there are 1 600 000 people in Haikou, 1 296 200 of whom are household registered. There are more than 30 nationalities in all in Haikou, among which the Han nationality occupies 98.25% .

Haikou is located in the north of Hainan Island, the north of which is close to Qiongzhou Strait, and Hai'an Town of Guangdong Province is 18 sea miles away. In the east, Haikou borders on Wenchang City, and in the south, it borders on Wenchang City and Dingan County. To the west of Haikou is Chengmai County. The total land area of the city is 2 304.84 sq. km..



The terrain of Haikou is flat, and Nandu River, the longest river in Hainan Province, runs through the middle of the city.

Haikou is located in low latitudes in the northern tropical fringe, belonging to the tropical marine climate. In spring, it is warm with little rain but much drought, and in summer, it is extremely hot and with much rainfall. There are many typhoons and torrential rain in Haikou's autumn and in its winter it is sometimes cold when being attacked by cold air currents. The sunshine time in the year is long, and the radiation energy is heavy. The annual average sunshine hours are more than 2000. The average temperature of the year in Haikou is 23.8 ℃, the highest

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

temperature on average being about 28 ℃, and the minimum temperature on average about 18 ℃.

History and Development

Haikou has already had a history of nearly one thousand years from its beginning to the present. Since opening the port in Northern Song Dynasty, Haikou has formed the corresponding scale with the development of Hainan. Haikou was established in 1926 and liberated in 1950. In 1988, Hainan Province was set up and it became a special economic zone with Haikou as the capital and center of politics, economy, science and technology and culture of Hainan Province as well as a pivot of traffic and communications. In 2002, Haikou, Qiongshan are amalgamated, and the scale of Haikou City has been obviously expanded.

Current Situation

Since 1992, Haikou has become one of the "50 Top Cities of China in Comprehensive Environmental Capability", "China's 40 top Cities with Excellent Investing Environment", and it set as the only experimental unit of world's healthy city by World Health Organization and Chinese Health Ministry, and it has won a series of honorary titles such as "Outstanding Tourist City of China", "National Top 10 City of Comprehensive Renovation of Urban Environment", "National Hygienic City", "National Exemplary City of Environmental Protection", "Advanced City of National Afforestation", "Top 10 City of National Afforestation".

The future goal of the urban construction of Haikou is to make great efforts to build up an important economic city around Beibu Bay, a garden city in South China, the second ideal residence both for domestic people and people outside China and a green international city with tropical and coastal scene famous in the world.

Local Specialities

Vegetation of Haikou takes grass of bush as the core, and the natural vegetation is mainly a common wild bush grass plant population of tropical area in the South.

There are two major classes of terrestrial animals both wild and artificial in Haikou. Among the wild animals, there are more than 40 kinds of birds such as sparrow, big tit and mynah. The beasts are mice, hare and bat, etc.. The reptiles

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

are snakes and terrapin, etc.. The insects are bees, ants, butterflies and dragonfly, etc.. Besides, there are amphibians such as frog, etc.. Artificial animals are mainly poultry and domestic animals, including pig, ox, sheep, dog, cat, rabbit, chicken, duck, goose, quail, pigeon and honeybee, etc.. As for aquatic animals, there are more than 100 kinds of marine fish such as Spanish mackerel, roach, hairtail, pomfret, etc.. There are several dozens of freshwater fish such as black carp and grass carp, etc.. Besides all these, there are prawn, freshwater shrimp, horn shrimp, freshwater crab and mud blood clam, blood calm, conch and oyster, etc..

Most of Haikou's coasts slope gently, and the coastal line being wide and unbroken. The sands on the sandy shore are fine and white. There are coastal scenic spots and amusement zones such as Holiday Seabeach, Baishamen Seabeach, Xixiu Seabeach, Tropical Marine World, Quay Seabeach of the South Station of the Guangdong-Hainan Railway, Dongzhai Habour Coastal Seabeach, Gui Lin Ocean Seabeach, etc.. There are some island reefs and tide beaches at the bay and the offing. The sea water in the offing is limpid, and the surface is calm all the year round, so there are comparatively areas suitable for swimming near the bank of the sea.



海口
Haikou

自然概况

海口又称椰城，是全国最大的经济特区海南省的省会，是海南省政治、经济、文化和商贸中心。它处于华南经济开发带的前沿位置，毗邻港澳台、东南亚，是连接大陆和东南亚的枢纽。

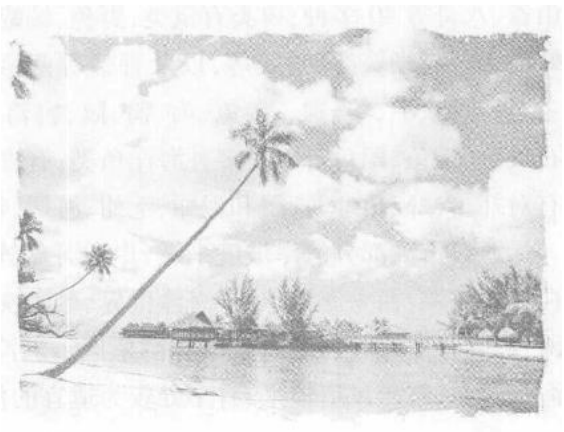
海口市陆地总面积2 304.8平方公里，海域面积530平方公里，海岸线131公里，设秀英、龙华、美兰、琼山4个县级市辖区。

海口属于热带岛屿季风气候，年平均气温23.8℃。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

海口市2002年人口160万人，其中户籍人口129.62万人；共有30多个民族，其中汉族户籍人口占98.25%。

海口市地处海南岛北部，北濒琼州海峡，隔18海里与广东省海安镇相望；东面与文昌市相邻；南面与文昌市、定安县接壤，西面邻接澄迈县。全市土地面积2 304.84平方公里。



海口市地势平缓。海南岛最长的河流——南渡江从海口市中部穿过。

海口市地处低纬度热带北缘，属于热带海洋气候。春季温暖少雨多旱，夏季高温多雨，秋季多台风暴雨，冬季冷气流侵袭时有阵寒。全年日照时间长，辐射能量大，年平均日照时数2 000小时以上。年平均气温23.8℃，最高平均气温28℃左右，最低平均气温18℃左右。

历史沿革

海口从发展至今已有近千年的历史。自北宋开埠以来，海口市随着海南的发展而形成相应的规模。

海口于1926年建市，1950年解放。1988年，海南建省办经济特区，海口市成为海南省省会以及全省政治、经济、科技、文化中心和交通邮电枢纽。2002年，海口、琼山合并，海口市规模明显扩大。

历史沿革

自1992年以来，海口跨入“中国城市综合环境实力50强”、“中国城市投资硬环境40优”行列，被世界卫生组织和国家卫生部确定为全国唯一的“世界健康城市”试点，并荣获“中国优秀旅游城市”、“全国城市环境综合整治十佳城市”、“全国卫生城市”、“国家环境保护模范城市”、“全国园林绿化先进城市”、“全国造林绿化十佳城市”等一系列荣誉称号。

未来海口城市建设的目标是，努力建成环北部湾的重要经济城市，华南地区的花园城市，国内外理想的第二居住地，世界上著名的热带风光滨海特色的绿色国际性城市。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

地方特色

海口市的植被以灌木草丛为主，天然植被主要为南方热带地区常见的野生灌木草丛植物种群。

海口市的陆生动物有野生和人工饲养的两大类。野生动物中，鸟类有麻雀、大山雀、八哥等40多种；兽类有鼠类、野兔、蝙蝠等；爬行类有蛇类、龟鳖等；昆虫类有蜂类、蚁类、蝴蝶类、蜻蜓等，以及青蛙等两栖动物。人工饲养的动物以禽畜类为主，包括猪、牛、羊、狗、猫、兔、鸡、鸭、鹅、鹌鹑、鸽子、蜜蜂等。水生动物有马鲛鱼、石斑鱼、带鱼、鲳鱼等100多种海洋鱼类；有青鱼、草鱼等数十种淡水鱼类；此外，还有对虾、青虾、角虾、青蟹和泥蚶、毛蚶、海螺、牡蛎等。

海口市大部分海岸坡度平缓，岸线开阔连绵，沙岸带沙细洁白。有假日海滩、白沙门海滩、西秀海滩、热带海洋世界、粤海铁路通道南站码头海滩、东寨港海滨海滩、桂林洋海滩等海滨风景区和游乐区。港湾与近海还有少许岛礁和潮滩。近海海水清澈，常年风清浪平，有多处较为适宜的傍岸泳区。



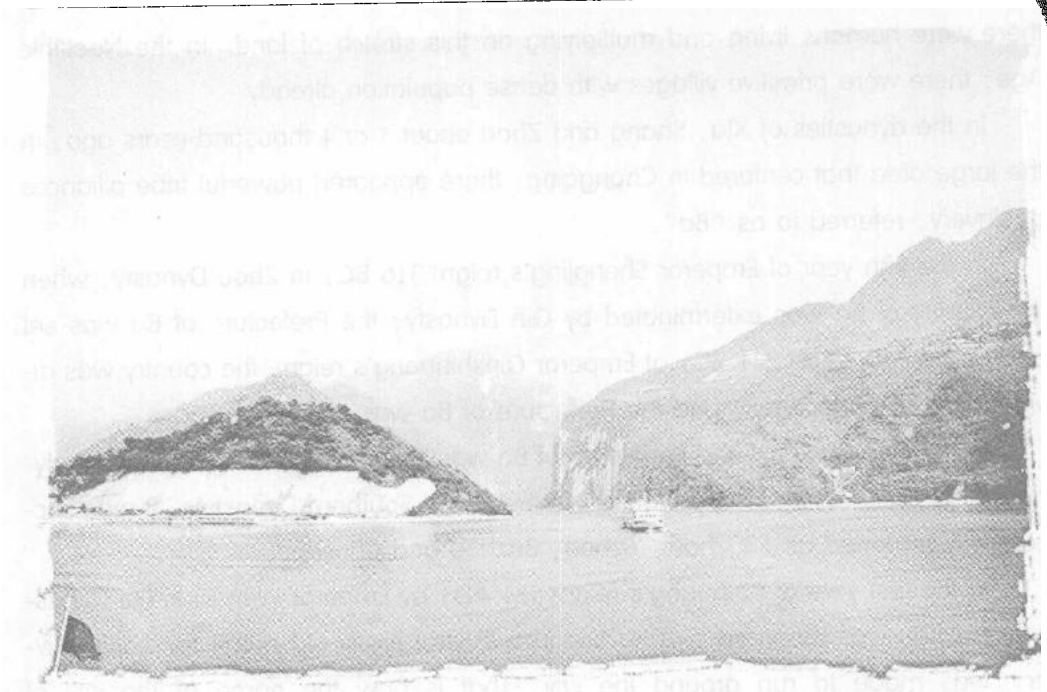
重庆
Chongqing

General Survey

Chongqing lies in the southwest of China in the upper reaches of the Changjiang River. Its whole area is 82 000 sq. km., bordered upon provinces such as Hubei, Hunan, Guizhou, Sichuan, and Shaanxi, etc.. Chongqing is a well-known mountain city, its most outstanding characteristic being that the terrain rises and falls and causes a strong three-dimensional effect.

The area under Chongqing's jurisdiction is mainly distributed along the Changjiang River, taking hills and low mountains as the core. The average elevation of the city is 400 meters and the terrain slopes towards the valley Changjiang River on both the south and north of the area.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



The urban area of Chongqing is located in the intersection of Changjiang River and Jialing River. There are mountains around the city and waters are everywhere. So the city is famous for the names of both "River City" and "Mountain City". But the most remarkable feature is the night scene of the Mountain City.

Chongqing lies in the subtropical hinterland of Northern Hemisphere. Spring in Chongqing comes early, and the temperature in that season is unstable. Summer is long and hot and the weather is often arid. It is cool and overcast and rainy in autumn here in Chongqing. In winter, it is warm with little snow but a lot of cloud and fog. The average temperature of the year in Chongqing is 18 ℃. Chongqing, together with Wu Han and Nanjing, is regarded as a big "Stove" in the drainage area of the Yangtze River.

Chongqing has jurisdiction over 14 districts, 12 counties and 4 cities. Now it is the largest city of China with the largest population. Here there are 30 020 000 people altogether and most of the people are of the Han nationality living together with more than 40 ethnic minorities such as Tujia and Miao nationalities.

History and Development

Chongqing is a well-known city with a long history and culture. As far back as in the Old Stone Age which is more than 20 000 years ago,

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

there were humans living and multiplying on this stretch of land. In the Neolithic Age, there were primitive villages with dense population already.

In the dynasties of Xia, Shang and Zhou about 3 or 4 thousand years ago, in the large area that centered in Chongqing, there appeared powerful tribe alliances of slavery, referred to as "Ba".

In the fifth year of Emperor Shengjing's reign(316 BC) in Zhou Dynasty, when the country of Ba was exterminated by Qin Dynasty, the Prefecture of Ba was set up. In the 26th year(221 BC) of Emperor Qinshihuang's reign, the country was divided into 36 prefectures, and the Prefecture of Ba was one of them.

In the Han Dynasty, the Prefecture of Ba was called Jiangzhou. Later in the dynasties of Wei, Jin and the period of Northern and Southern Dynasties, it was successively renamed as Jingzhou, Yizhou, Bazhou and Chuzhou.

In the first year of Kaihuang's reign(581 AD) by Emperor Wen Di in Sui Dynasty, Chuzhou was renamed Yuzhou because Yushui River(old name for Jialing River) was made to run around the city. That is how the name of the city of Chongqing was abbreviated as "Yu".

In the first year of Chongning's reign(1102 AD) by Emperor Huizong in the Northern Song Dynasty, Yuzhou was renamed Gongzhou.

In the 16th year of Cunxi's reign(1189 AD) by Emperor Xiaozong in the Southern Song Dynasty, Gongzhou was upgraded Chongqing Prefecture.

After the 1911 Revolution, Chongqing City was set up in 1929. On May 5, 1935, the Kuomintang government issued an order, promoting Chongqing as a municipality directly under the Central Government. After the break-out of the Anti-Japanese War, the Kuomintang government moved west to Chongqing, and Chongqing was made "Wartime Capital" in November of 1937 and in 1940, it was made "Secondary Capital".

On November 30, 1949, Chongqing was liberated and became the site of Southwest Military-political Committee as well as a municipality directly under the Central Government. In July 1954, Chongqing was incorporated into Sichuan Province and changed into a city under the direct jurisdiction of the provincial government. In 1983, Chongqing became the first city under direct planning by the state that enjoyed provincial economic administer power in China. On March 14, 1997, the National People's Congress of the People's Republic of China reviewed and pas-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

sed the proposal to make Chongqing a municipality directly under the Central Government. On June 18 of the same year, Chongqing became one of the municipalities directly under the Central Government formally.

Current Situation

Relying on the convenience of the "Gold Waterway" Changjiang River and the abundant resources as well as the broad markets, Chongqing has become an important industrial and commercial strategic place in the upper reaches of the Changjiang River from Han Dynasty. Now, it has even developed into a key city of economy, politics and culture incorporated with heavy industry, light industry, commerce, etc. into an organic whole.

Chongqing is a big city, and at the same time it is a "large countryside". Agriculture and rural economy occupy a very important position in the economy of the whole city. The broad area of the countryside, the various terrains and the suitable natural environment for animals and plants have created excellent conditions for Chongqing to develop the three-dimensional and ecological agriculture.

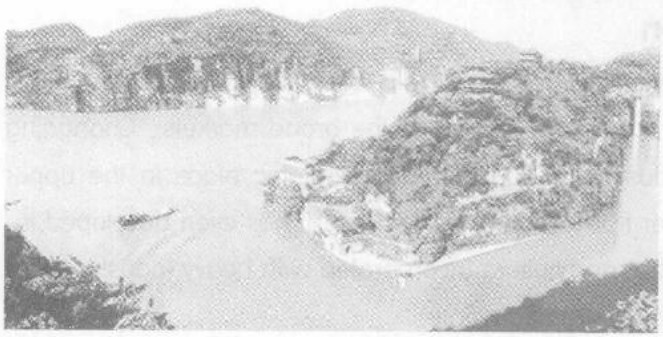
Chongqing is located in the combination area of the east part of China where the economy is fast developing and the west part of China where there are rich resources. It is the combination of the Yangtze River Valley and regional economic areas in the southwest of China, so, it has become the pivot of traffic and telecommunications in the southwest of China. There are well-developed waterways, landways and airways in Chongqing. It has established a convenient, high-efficient stereoscopic traffic network with a lot of large and medium cities in all parts of the country and even the world.

Local Specialities

There are traces of China's traditional culture everywhere in Chongqing. In the intersection of Hubei Province and Chongqing, there are Qu Yuan, Wang Zhaojun's hometowns; Fuling Zhouyi Garden is the origin of Neo-Confucianism of Cheng Zhu; Dazu Stone Inscription has gathered a large number of treasures of rock cave art of Tang and Song Dynasties; Hechuan Fishing City keeps ancient sites of battle fields where the army and people of Southern Song Dynasty resisted against foreign invasion. Poets of every dynasty such as Li Bai, Du Fu, Liu Yuxi, Su Shi, Lu You, Guo Mo-ruo, etc., had all written a lot of immensely popular

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

beautiful articles and lines here.



The tourist resources in Chongqing can be rated as and is richly endowed by nature. The Bashan Mountain in the urban area is continuous; Yushui River runs everywhere. The history of Chongqing is of long standing and well established, and the culture accumulation is deep, creating a magnificent natural scene incorporated with mountains, waters, forests, springs, waterfalls, gorges and caves into an organic whole as well as the strong cultural color of Bayu Culture, National Culture, Immigrants' Culture, Three Gorges Culture, Secondary Capital Culture and Metropolis Culture gathered together.

In addition, there are over 300 scenic spots with Chongqing characteristics such as the hanging coffins in Daning River, the historic site of Hechuan Fishing City, the Yangtze River Gorges and Dazu Stone Inscription, etc., more than 10 of which are nation-level historic reservation units.

The simple and unsophisticated and unique folkways of Bayu are fascinating, the colourful local literature and art make people greatly admire. Chongqing is also one of the major representative areas of Sichuan Cuisine.

重庆
Chongqing

自然概况

重庆市位于中国西南部、长江上游。其总面积为8.2万平方公里，与湖北、湖南、贵州、四川、陕西等省接壤。重庆是一座举世闻名的山城，它

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

最突出的特点是地形起伏有致，立体感强。重庆辖区主要分布在长江沿线，以丘陵、低山为主，平均海拔为400米。地势从南北两面向长江河谷倾斜。

重庆市区坐落在长江与嘉陵江交汇处，四面环山且多水，既以江城著称，又以山城扬名。然而，最具特色的还要数山城的夜色了。

重庆位于北半球副热带内陆地区。重庆的春天来得早，气温不稳定。夏天长且酷热、多伏旱，秋天凉爽且绵绵阴雨，冬天暖和且少雪多云雾。重庆年平均气温为18℃，与武汉、南京并称长江流域三大“火炉”。

重庆市下辖14个区，12县和4个市。重庆市现已成为中国面积最大、人口最多的城市，有人口3 002万人。人口以汉族为主体，同时聚居着土家族、苗族等40多个少数民族。

历史沿革

重庆是一座有着悠久历史文化的名城。远在两万多年前的旧石器时代，这片土地上就出现了人类的生息繁衍活动；到新石器时代，已有较稠密的原始村落。

大约在三四千年前的夏商周时期，以重庆为中心地带的大片地区，已经形成强大的奴隶制部族联盟，统称为“巴”。

周慎靓王五年（前316年），秦灭巴国，置巴郡。秦始皇二十六年（前221年），分天下为三十六郡，巴郡为其中之一。

汉朝时候巴郡称江州。魏晋南北朝时期，先后更名荆州、益州、巴州、楚州。

隋文帝开皇元年（581年），以渝水（嘉陵江古称）绕城，改楚州为渝州。这就是重庆简称“渝”的来历。

北宋徽宗崇宁元年（1102年），改渝州为恭州。

孝宗淳熙十六年（1189年），恭州改名为重庆府。

辛亥革命后，1929年设重庆市；1935年5月5日，国民党政府颁令，将重庆升格为直辖市。抗日战争爆发后，国民党政府西迁重庆，于1937年11月定重庆为“战时首都”，1940年再定重庆为“陪都”。

1949年11月30日，重庆解放，成为西南军政委员会驻地，中央直辖市。1954年7月，重庆市并入四川省，改为省辖市。1983年，重庆成为中国第一个享有省级经济管理权限的计划单列市。1997年3月14日，中华人民共和国全国人民代表大会审议并通过了设立重庆为中央直辖市的议案；同年6月18日，重庆正式成为中央直辖市。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

城市现状

重庆凭借长江“黄金水道”之便，依托丰富的资源和广阔的市场，从汉代起就已成为长江上游的工商业重镇，如今更发展为集重工业、轻工业、贸易等为一体的经济、政治和文化中心城市。

重庆既是大城市，又是“大农村”。其农业和农村经济在全市经济中占有举足轻重的地位。广阔的农村地域，多样的地形地貌，适宜动植物栖息生长的自然环境，给予了重庆开发立体农业和发展生态农业的极佳条件。

重庆处于中国经济发展较快的东部和资源富集的西部的结合地带，是长江流域和西南地区区域经济的结合部，因此，它已成为中国西南地区的交通和邮电通讯枢纽。重庆水、陆、空交通四通八达，与全国各地乃至世界许多大、中城市形成了方便、高效的立体交通网络。

地方特色

重庆处处都有中国传统文化的印痕。渝鄂交界处，有屈原、王昭君的故里；涪陵周易园是程朱理学的发祥地；大足石刻汇集了中国唐、宋时期石窟艺术的大量珍品；合川钓鱼城保存着南宋军民抗击外来军队入侵的古战场遗址。历代诗人如李白、杜甫、刘禹锡、苏轼、陆游、郭沫若等，都在这里写有许多脍炙人口的名篇佳句。

重庆市旅游资源堪称得天独厚。市域内巴山绵延，渝水纵横，历史源远流长，文化积淀深厚，构成了集山、水、林、泉、瀑、峡、洞等为一体的壮丽自然景色和熔巴渝文化、民族文化、移民文化、三峡文化、“陪都”文化、都市文化于一炉的浓郁文化色彩。

此外，这里还有大宁河悬棺、合川钓鱼城古迹、长江三峡、大足石刻等具有重庆特色的景点300余处，其中国家级文物保护单位10多个。

巴渝古朴独特的民风民俗引人入胜，多姿多彩的地方文艺令人倾倒。重庆还是川菜主要代表地域之一，“吃”与“游”相得益彰，平添旅游者无限雅兴。



成都
Chengdu

General Survey

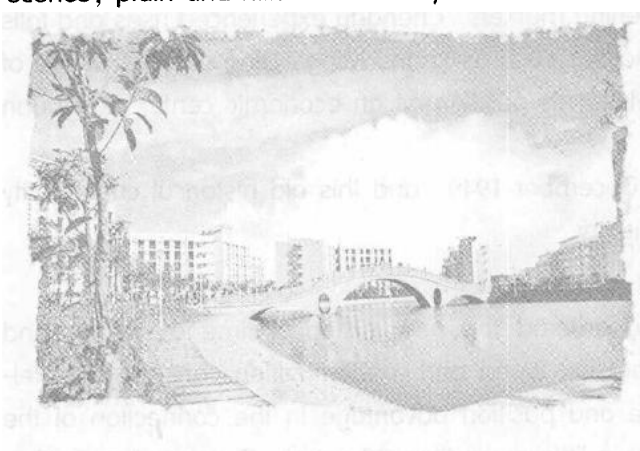
Chengdu is the provincial capital of Sichuan Province, and a historical cultural city, one of the first batch of China's outstanding tourist cities,

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

"National Sanitary City" and a "Model City of Two Supports" as well. Chengdu is a megalopolis that combines ancient civilization and modern civilization together, and it is the homeland of the rare giant panda and the center and window of the "Si-chuan—a land of plenty."

Chengdu is famous for its long history and rich cultural accumulation as well as for its gorgeous scenic spots and numerous historical sites. The Lotus (Furong) is the city flower and the Gingko is its city tree.

Chengdu lies between the plateau mountain region in the northwest of Sichuan and the hills in middle of the province. The western terrain is relatively high, and the middle and the southeast parts are broad Plain of Chengdu. The average elevation of Chengdu is about 500 meters. Chengdu enjoys the beauty of mountain scenes, plain and hills concurrently within its territory.



It is temperate in climate in Chengdu, and there is heavy rainfall here. The average temperature of the year is about 16 degrees Centigrade. There is no severe cold in winter nor severe heat in summer in Chengdu. The land here is fertile, the water conservancy is advanced, and the produce is very richly endowed.

The total area of the city of Chengdu is 12 390 sq. km., and the total population exceeds 10 million. It has jurisdiction over 7 districts, 4 county-level cities and 8 counties.

History and Development

As early as more than 10 000 years ago, Chengdu had already become the center of activities of ancient people of Clan Shu. The unearthed relics in the urban area and Sanxing Dui in Guanghan show that at least 4 000 years ago, the people of Clan Shu, through their hard-working, created the Ancient Shu Civilization which possesses the clear regional characteristics here.

About 2 500 years ago, the Kaiming Imperial Court of Ancient Shu State moved its capital here from Fanxiang Township (the intersection of today's Pengzhou City and Xindu County), and named it "Chengdu". Just from that time on, Chengdu began to take shape of a city.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

In the period of Shu Han, Zhu Ge-liang implemented the economic policy to rehabilitate and support agricultural traders. As a result of this, Chengdu achieved greater development as the capital of Shu Han.

In Tang Dynasty, the prosperity in Chengdu was second only to that of Yangzhou in the South. By Northern Song Dynasty, Chengdu became a metropolis second only to Bianjing. The city at this moment saw some development in industry, agriculture and commerce because the place was under a relatively stable situation among the fighting and disputes in the late Tang Dynasty and the Five Generation period. There were not only comprehensive markets in the north, south, east and west of the city, but also markets for exchanging special products, for instance, grass market, chaff market, salt market and horse and mule market etc.. In the downtown, there were even evening markets. Chengdu experienced rises and falls for several times during the dynasties such as Yuan, Ming, Qing and the period of the Republic of China, nevertheless, its position as an economic center of Sichuan Province has remained steady.

Chengdu was liberated in December 1949, and this old historical cultural city opened a new chapter in the history.

Current Situation

Since 1978, Chengdu entered the new historical time of reform and opening up to the outside world and modernization construction. Relying on its solid economic base and position advantage in the connection of the Midwest, in a short time of only a little more than 20 years, Chengdu has further developed into an important center of science and technology, commerce and business and banking, and the hub of traffic and communications in the southwest of China as well as one of the megalopolises of China.

In today's Chengdu, high buildings and large mansions stand like forests, green trees make pleasant shades and the appearance of the city is beautiful. Commercial sites of service industries spread all over the city. The comprehensive service function of the city is being strengthened day by day. Funan River has become clear. On both sides of the river, flowers and trees, lawns, sculptures and pavilions and the modern local-style dwelling houses and the high buildings in a compact mass set each other off and add luster to the city. Funan River not only has the functions of preventing flood, protecting environment and traffic and transportation, but also is a favorite place of recreation and sightseeing for the citizens of Chengdu and foreign visitors.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Chengdu is one of the cities of the country with the most highways and the largest air harbor in the southwest. Shuang Liu International Airport is one of the four major air harbors of the country, having opened more than 170 international and domestic routes now. Chengdu is a telecommunications pivot in the southwest of China, and it has successively established communication connection with more than 160 countries and regions. The convenient traffic and the developed communication have linked Chengdu with all parts of the country closely and have built bridges from the city to all parts of the world as well.

Local Specialities

Chengdu is one of the origins of Shu Han magnificent culture and the key city of Sichuan culture and education as well. There are great "Masters of Han's Poetic Prose" Sima Xiangru and Yang Xiong, historian of Jin Dynasty Chang Qu, poetess Xue Tao in the Tang Dynasty, musician Duan Anjie, poetry writer Ouyang Jiong in the Five Generation period, painting master Huang Quan, scholar Fan Zuyu who was the associate editor of "History as a Mirror", Neo-Confucianist Wei Liaoweng, physician Tang Shenwei, literati Yang Sheng'an of Ming Dynasty, famous scholar-general Yue Zhongqi in Qing Dynasty and giant of contemporary lit erature Ba Jin, Ai Wu, Li Jieren and Sha Ting. Famous poets Li Bai, Du Fu, Cen Shen, Gao Shi, Wei zhuang, Lu You and the great writer Su Shi, etc. had all once resided here and left a lot of cultural heritage for descendants, and this makes the developed culture of Chengdu enjoy great domestic and international prestige.

The lacquer ware of Chengdu is unique with perfect craft and is a famous product handed down from generation to generation. Gold and silver silk products, bamboo plaiting articling and straw plaiting articling all have a history of several hundred or thousand of years in Chengdu.

Among numerous Chengdu local products, Shu Silk, one of "China Four Major Famous Silk" and Shu Embroider, one of "China Four Major Famous Embroider", are very graceful and in good taste. The bamboo plaiting article is another local product in Chengdu, and vases woven from it, the coffee sets, flower sets and bowls, etc. make visitors so fond that they would not let them out of their hand. In addition, there are far-famed wine of Quan Xing Da Qu and Pi County Beans.

There are numerous scenic spots and historical sites passed down in successive dynasties in Chengdu, among which Shrine of Military Hou, Du Fu Thatched Cottage and Yongling are the key cultural relic units under state protection. King

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Wen's Stele of North Zhou Dynasty, Wenshu Monastery, Qingyang Palace, Meng Zhixiang's Tomb, Zhu Yuelian's Tomb, King Xi's Tomb, Monument to the Dead in Qiubao Road in the Revolution of 1911, Monument to General Peng, Peng's Shrine and Twelve Bridges Tombs of Revolutionary martyrs, etc. are classified as provincial historical relic's protection units.



成都
Chengdu

自然概况

成都是四川省省会、中国历史文化名城、首批中国优秀旅游城市、国家卫生城市、全国"双拥"模范城。成都是一座融古代文明与现代文明于一体的特大城市，是稀世珍宝大熊猫的故乡，也是天府之国的中心和窗口。

成都以其历史悠久、文化底蕴厚重，风光绚丽多姿和名胜古迹众多而闻名于世。芙蓉、银杏是成都的市花和市树。

成都位于川西北高原山地和川中丘陵之间，西部地势较高，中部和东南部是广阔的成都平原，平均海拔500米左右。成都境内兼有山景、平原和丘陵之美。

成都的气候温和，雨水充沛，年平均气温16℃左右。成都冬无严寒，夏无酷暑，土地肥沃，水利先进，物产十分富饶。

成都全市总面积为1.239万平方公里，总人口超过1 000万人，辖区划为7个区，4个县级市和8个县。

历史沿革

早在10 000多年前，成都就已成为蜀族先民活动的中心。市区和广汉三星堆的出土文物表明，至少在4 000年以前，古蜀的先民们就用自己辛勤劳动的双手，在这里创造了具有鲜明地域特征的古蜀文明。

大约2 500年前，古蜀国开明王朝把国都从樊乡（今彭州市、新都县交界处）迁到此处，定名为"成都"。这时的成都已经成为一个初具规模的城市。

蜀汉时期，诸葛亮在四川实行休养生息，扶持农商的经济政策，成都作为蜀汉首都得到了更大的发展。

唐代时期，成都的繁华仅次于江南的扬州。到北宋时期，成都已成为仅次于汴京的大都会。这时的成都，由于在晚唐五代的纷争中处于相对安定的情况下，工农商业都有所发展，不仅有城内东南西北的综合市场，也有了专营产品的市场，如草市、糠市、盐市、骡马市等，闹市区还有了夜市。此后的成都历经元、明、清诸朝和民

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

国时期，其间虽有多次的兴衰起落，但它作为四川省经济中心的地位并无变化。

1949年12月成都获得解放。这座古老的历史文化名城也随之翻开了历史的新篇章。

城市现状

1978年以来，成都进入了改革开放和现代化建设新的历史时期。凭借其雄厚的经济基础和地处中西部结合处的区位优势，在短短的20多年间，已进一步发展成为中国西南地区重要的科技、商贸、金融中心和交通、通信枢纽，中国的特大城市之一。

今日的成都高楼林立，绿树成荫，市容美丽。商业服务行业网点遍布全市。城市综合服务功能日益增强。府南河如今水质变得清亮。河两岸的花木、草坪、雕塑和亭榭与鳞次栉比的现代化民居高楼相映增辉。府南河不仅具有防洪、环保和交通运输的功能，还成了市民和外国游客最喜爱的休闲观光好去处。

成都市是全国公路最密集的城市之一，是西南地区最大的航空港。双流国际机场是全国四大空港之一，现已开通了国际国内航线170多条。成都又是西南地区邮电通讯枢纽，先后与160余个国家和地区建立了通信联系。便捷的交通，发达的通讯，把成都与全国各地紧密地连接在一起，此外还架起了成都通向世界各地的桥梁。

地方特色

成都是灿烂的蜀汉文化发祥地之一，也是四川文化教育的中心城市。“汉赋四大家”中成都市有司马相如、扬雄两位。晋代史学家常璩、唐代女诗人薛涛、音乐家段安节、五代词人欧阳炯、绘画大师黄筌、宋代学者《资治通鉴》副主编范祖禹、理学家魏了翁、医学家唐慎微、明代文学家杨升庵、清代著名的“儒将”岳钟祺，加上现代文学巨子巴金、艾芜、李劼人、沙汀等人都是成都人士。大诗人李白、杜甫、岑参、高适、韦庄、陆游、大文豪苏轼等人都曾寓居这里，为后人留下了大批的文化遗产，使成都的发达文化享誉国内外。

成都的漆器制作精美、工艺独特，为历代传世名品。成都的金银丝制品、竹编、草编，也都有数百、上千年的历史。

在众多成都特产中，“中国四大名锦”之一蜀锦和“中国四大名绣”之一蜀绣高雅大方。竹编是成都的又一特产，由它编成的花瓶、咖啡具、花具、饭碗等令游人爱不释手。另外还有赫赫有名的全兴大曲和郫县豆瓣。

成都历代留下来的名胜古迹很多。其中属于全国重点文物保护单位的有武侯祠、杜甫草堂和永陵。被列为省级文物保护单位的有北周文王碑、文殊院、青羊宫、孟知祥墓、朱悦廉墓、僖王陵、辛亥秋保路死事纪念碑、彭大将军纪念碑、彭家珍祠和十二桥烈士墓等。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



贵阳
Guiyang

General Survey

Guiyang City is located on the east slope of Yunnan-Guizhou Plateau, which belongs to the transitional region from the east plain to the west plain with higher elevation, lower latitude and a variety of topography and landform, characterized by its humid and temperate climate in subtropical zone. Here the natural resources are rich and the energy resources are abundant, enjoying exceptional environment advantages.

The total area of Guiyang is 8 034 sq. km., among which the urban area is 2 403 sq. km. By the end of 2003, Guiyang had a population of 3 448 581. There are people from more than 30 ethnic minorities, including Miao, Buyi, Dong and Hui, etc.. Consequently the city abounds with unique folk culture and traditions that give rise to many colorful ethnic minority activities. Guiyang municipality has jurisdiction over 6 districts, 1 city and 3 counties.

"Zhu" is the abbreviation for Guiyang City because it is located at the south of Mount Guishan.

History and Development

During the Spring and Autumn Period, Guiyang was originally the area under the jurisdiction of Zangke County. In the period of Warring States, it was subordinate to Yelang County and then to Zangke Prefecture in the period of Western Han and Eastern Han dynasties. During the period of the Tang Dynasty, Jimi Autonomous Prefecture was set up in the south of Wujiang River, at that time, Guiyang was subordinate to Ju Autonomous Prefecture. In the period of the Song Dynasty, Guiyang was called Guizhou. In the eleventh year of Yongle Reign of the Ming Dynasty(1413), Guiyang Prefecture was set up as a province and became the center of politics, military, economy and culture.

In the third year of the Republic of China(1914), Guiyang Prefecture was abolished and Guiyang County was set up. The thirtieth year (1941), Guiyang County was abolished and Guiyang City was set up. In addition, Guizhu County was sta-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

tioned at Huaxi. From that time on, there was no any alteration until its liberation.



Guiyang City was liberated on November 15, 1949, Guiyang Municipal People's Government was established on November 23 that same year.

Current Situation

The whole acreage of Guiyang Administrative District is 8 034 sq. km., and the cultivated area of which is 103 000 hectares. Today, Guiyang has jurisdiction over 6 districts, 3 counties, 1 county-level city, 30 towns, 37 subdistrict offices, 50 townships (19 nationality townships among them), 427 community committees and 1 171 villagers' committees. The total population of the city is 3 462 700, among whing the non-agricultural population is 1 584 900.

The industrial production of Guiyang has kept growing fast. The agricultural production condition has been further improved, and the financial revenue is growing stably, creating a stable financial situation.

The construction of Jinyang New development Zone is making breaching progress. The increase of demands for investment has brought about the development of the industries of construction, building materials, mechanic and electron, chemical and the tertiary industry as well. And all this has powerfully promoted the

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

growth of the entire nation's economy.

Guiyang's transportation and shipping industry develop stably. The price of the market is falling. The general price exponent for the inhabitants is 98.4, the general exponent of commodity retail price being 99.0, and the general exponent of producer price of industrial products 98.9.

Guiyang vigorously implements the strategy of "Building the Country with Science and Technology" and lays more stress on technical innovation and technical investment. The construction of the Demonstration Garden of modernized agricultural science and technology begins to take shape. The Guiyang New Material Industry Garden has laid its foundation and the promotion of modern agricultural science and farming techniques and the development of new material industry have become the new growth spot of the city's economy.

Local Specialities

A great number of attractive sights are to be found here, the Hongfeng Lake (Red Maple Lake), Huaxi Park and an abundance of historical relics of the Ming and Qing dynasties, such as the Jiaxiu Tower, Wenchang Pavilion, Yangming Cave and the Qingyan Ancient Town. All of these scenic spots have their own interesting stories.

Minority festivals and souvenirs are popular with tourists. Items such as festival costumes, masks and embroideries can be purchased in the shopping street, Beijing Road, Zhonghua Road and Yan'an Road. Local products such as the Maotai Wine (Moutai) are widely available in the large supermarkets.

The local food is spicy but should you prefer western cuisine or that of other parts of China you will find the star-rated hotels and quality restaurants will satisfy your needs.

The life pace of Guiyang people is rather laid back compared to that of other cities. Guiyang people have a habit of going to bed late and getting up late. So it is common to see local people strolling, chatting, and playing chess in the street. You will find that life here is altogether quite easy going!

The most interesting scenic spot in the city is the Southern Cave, or Underground Park as the locals call it. About half a mile in length, the cave contains spectacular stalactites and stalagmites.

A three-hour journey west from Guiyang is the Huangguoshu waterfall, one of the biggest falls in China, 316 feet high and 346 feet wide. Water pours down a cliff into the Xiniu Pool. Sunlight is diffracted through the drops of water, producing

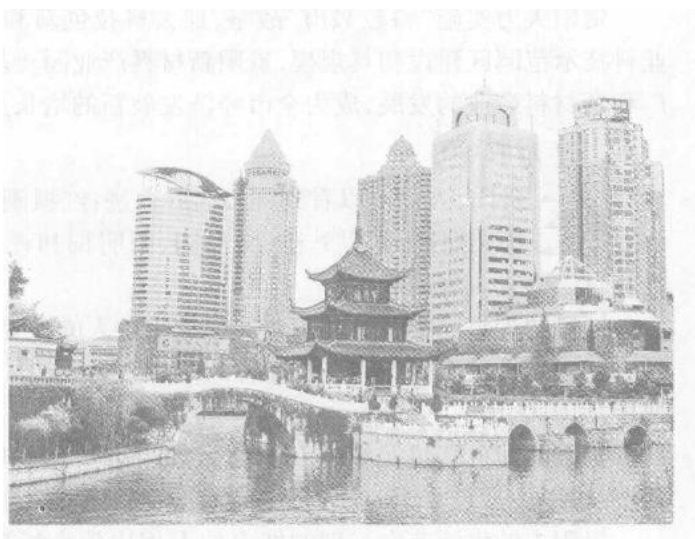
教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

glorious rainbows. There is a natural cave behind the waterfall, 131 feet above Xiniu Pool. Standing inside and watching the water pouring down is an unforgettable sight. Around the Huangguoshu are 18 smaller falls and 30 karst caves.

贵阳
Guiyang

自然概况

贵阳市位于贵州省中部偏北，地处云贵高原的东斜坡上，属东部向西部高原过渡地带。其地形、地貌走势大致呈东西向延展，地势起伏较大，南北高，中部低。贵阳属于亚热带湿润温和型气候。这里的自然资源丰富，能源资源充足，具有极好的环境优势。



贵阳市总面积为8 034平方公里，其中市区面积2 403平方公里。到2003年底，全市共有人口3 448 581人。贵阳是一个以汉族为主的多民族聚居城市，这里居住着苗族、布依族、侗族、回族等少数民族的居民。所以，贵阳市拥有独特的民族文化和传统，也由此产生出了许多绚丽多彩的少数民族活动。贵阳市辖6个区，一个市和3个县。

贵阳市因位于贵山之阳面而得名，简称“筑”。

历史沿革

春秋时期，贵阳这块土地隶属于牂柯郡。战国时期，贵阳又属于夜郎郡。后来到了西汉和东汉时期，它又成为牂柯郡的一部分。唐朝年间，乌江以南的羁縻州成立，贵阳隶属于矩。宋朝时期，贵阳被称作贵州，明朝永乐十一年(1413)，贵州变成了一个省，而贵阳则成为该省的政治、军事、经济和文化中心。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

中华民国三年(1914),贵阳郡被废除,成立了贵阳县。民国三十年(1941 年)7 月 10 日,贵阳县撤消,贵阳市成立。此外,花溪被定为贵竹县。从此,直到解放,贵阳的隶属关系都没有什么变动。

1949 年 11 月 15 日,贵阳市解放,贵阳市人民政府于同年的 11 月 23 日成立。

城市现状

贵阳市行政区域总面积为 8 034 平方公里,耕地面积 10.3 万公顷。辖 6 个区,3 个县,一个县级市,30 个镇,37 个街道办事处,50 个乡(其中 19 个民族乡),427 个社区居民委员会,1 171 个村民委员会。总人口 346.27 万人,其中,非农业人口 158.49 万人。

贵阳的工业生产保持快速增长,农业生产条件进一步改善,财政收入稳定增长,金融形势稳定。

金阳新区建设取得了突破性进展。投资需求的增加拉动了建筑、建材、机电、化工等行业和第三产业的发展,有力地促进了整个国民经济增长。

贵阳交通运输业稳定发展。市场物价有所下降。居民消费价格总指数为 98.4,商品零售价格总指数为 99.0,工业品出厂价格总指数为 98.9。

贵阳大力实施"科教兴市"战略,加大科技创新和科技投入的力度。现代化农业科技示范园区建设初具规模,贵阳新材料产业园奠基,现代化农业科学技术的推广和新材料产业的发展,成为全市经济发展新的增长点。

地方特色

在贵阳,人们可以看到许多名胜古迹:红枫湖、花溪公园以及明、清年代的历史遗迹,如甲秀楼、文昌阁、阳明祠和青岩古镇等等。每一个景点都具有自己引人入胜的故事。

这里的少数民族节日和工艺品也深受游人的喜爱,如购物街上的民族服装、面具、头罩、刺绣品等等,都是抢手货。在大超市里,诸如茅台酒这样的地方特产也比比皆是。

贵阳的地方特色菜肴辛辣味重。如果你更愿意吃西餐或其他中国特色菜的话,你可以去星级宾馆和高档餐馆消费。在那里,你肯定能得到满足。

贵阳人的生活节奏与别的城市的人相比较为缓慢。他们有晚睡晚起的习惯。所以,目睹当地人在街上闲逛、聊天、下棋则是很平常的事儿。你会发现,这里的人们生活得绝对放松、自在!

贵阳城里最引人注目的景点是南溶洞,当地人称其为"地下公园",其地下溶洞"白龙洞"全长 587 米,洞中形状各异的钟乳石多姿多彩,让人流连忘返。

从贵阳往西乘 3 个小时的车就可以看到中国最大的瀑布之一:黄果树瀑布。黄果树瀑布高 74 米,宽 81 米,势如排山倒海,常年不息,泻入瀑下的犀牛潭。阳光射过飞泻而下的水珠,形成无数五颜六色的彩虹。瀑布后面有一个天然洞穴,称为

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

水帘洞，高出犀牛潭30米，站在洞内观看瀑布飞流直下是个令人难以忘怀的景象。黄果树瀑布周围还有18处小瀑布和30处喀斯特溶洞。



昆明
Kunming

General Survey

Kunming, the capital of Yunnan Province, is known as the "city of eternal spring". Located in the middle of the Yunan Plateau 6 300 feet above sea level, subtropical Kunming is skirted by mountains to the north, east, and west, while to the south lies a large lake called Dianchi.

Kunming has a mild climate and flowers bloom most of the year round. But its association with eternal spring can be misleading, because there are sometimes cold winds in winter, chilly days in spring, and heavy rains in summer. Generally speaking, though, the city's climate is kind to travelers most of the time.

Yunnan Province, so named because of its location to the south of the Yun Mountains, is the home of 33 ethnic groups including the Han.

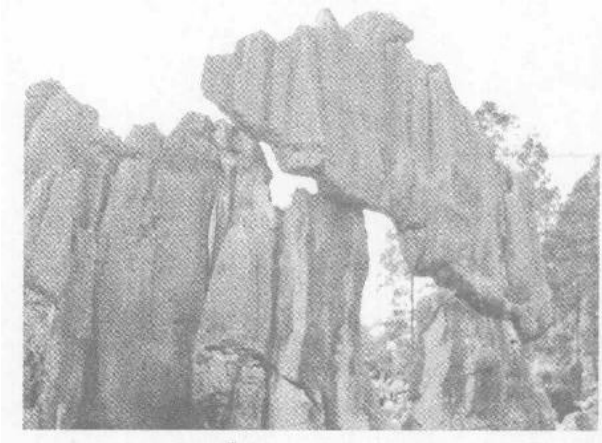
The total area of Kunming is around 15 560 sq. km., among which the city proper covers about 98 sq. km.. There are 4 000 000 people live in Kunming, among whom in cluding 26 ethnic groups. Kunming municipality has jurisdiction over 4 districts and 8 counties.

History and Development

About 330 million years ago, the area where the Stone Forest now stands was submerged beneath the sea, and deposits of limestone built up there. As a result of countless earthquakes and movements in the Earth's crust, the ground was thrust up and the sea subsided to give way to a tableland. The constant seeping of rain water containing carbonic acid through the cracks in the limestone, gradually dissolved much of the stone pillars remained—a most enchanting formation, which, from a distance, resembles a forest of pines. Scattered through this strange landscape are natural and artificial ponds, tiny bridges and classical

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

pavilions. The tallest stone pillar tower is 99 feet. The most interesting sights are the "Sword Peak Pond", "Lotus Blossom Peak", "Jade Lake in the Stone Forest", and the "Peak View Pavilion".



Kunming has a history spanning more than 3 000 years. It is known to have been a small settlement as early as 109 BC, trading in salt, silver, gold, silk and lumber. Through the 8th to the 13th centuries, it was the secondary capital of a small kingdom in the region, before falling to the Mongols in 1374. A small group of Mongols still exists at Tonghai, about75 miles south of Kunming.

Current Situation

Kunming is a developing international tourist city. At present, the city has already become the multi-functional tourist attraction suitable for four seasons that has incorporated natural scenery and customs with the World Expo as the core.

Kunming is the hub of transportation and the centre of communications of Yunnan Province, as well as a port of China to Southeast Asia. The Airport of Kunming is one of the five largest international airports of China, flying to 6 international airlines of Rangoon, Bangkok and Singapore, etc., one regional airline to Hong Kong, about 40 to the large and medium sized domestic cities and 7 airlines inside the province itself. There exist 12 main lines and by-lines such as railways of Kunming-Chengdu, Kunming-Guiyang, Kunming-Hekou, and Kunming-Nanning, etc. As for the railways inside of the province, there are Guangda and Kunyu railways to serve. Highways in Kunming extend in all directions, with roads of more than 5 000 kilometers leading to all parts of the province as well as to the neighbouring provinces and countries.

Local Specialities

Xishan, or West Hill, is a 30-minute bus ride from Kunming. It is really made up of four hills, which form a contour resembling a sleeping beauty, whose hair flows down to the water. For this reason Xishan is also called a

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

sleeping beauty mountain. A forest stretches for several miles, containing ancient buildings such as the Huating Temple, the Taihua Temple, and the Sanqing Pavilion, nestling almost unseen, among the thick foliage. From Xishan you can get a fantastic view of Lake Dianchi.

Dianchi, also known as Kunming Lake, covers 130 square miles and was formed by a geological fault in the central Yunnan Plateau. It has long been famous for its fish. Indeed, Marco Polo praised the variety and bounty of catches in his 13th century account of his travels in the region. Now the blue lake is dotted with many white sails of long flat boats.

The famous Stone Forest is located 73 miles southeast of Kunming within the boundaries of Shilin County.

While in Kunming, one should also try to catch a glimpse of the various costumes of the many ethnic groups in Yunnan. The best chance is probably during the Water Splashing Festival, a traditional gala held every April to celebrate the new year on the calendar of the Dai, Blang, Benglong, Achang and Wa peoples. At the festival, people splash water on each other as a symbol of best wishes for a long life and a good harvest. The biggest celebration is usually held in Xishuangbanna, a fertile tropical area about 400 miles south of Kunming.

昆明
Kunming

自然概况

昆明是云南省省会，是极负盛名的“春城”。它地处云贵高原中部，海拔1 891米。具有亚热带气候的昆明北面、南面和西面三面环山，南面则是一个叫作滇池的大湖。

昆明气候温和，夏无酷暑，冬不严寒，四季如春，鸟语花香。不过，把它称作“春城”可能会误导一些人，因为在冬季，这里有时也会寒风嗖嗖，春季也有几天让人感觉寒冷的日子，夏季也会有几场大雨倾落。总起来说，昆明的气候在一年的大部分时间内还是温暖宜人的。

云南省的名称来自于其位于云山南部。在这儿居住着包括汉族在内的33个

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

民族。

昆明市区总面积约为15 560平方公里，其中市区面积为98平方公里，总人口为400万，有来自26个民族的居民在此生活。昆明市辖4个区和8个县。

历史沿革

大约在33 000万年前，如今石林耸立的区域从海底露出水面，随之而来的石灰岩沉淀物在此堆积。后来，经过地球外壳无数次的震动和大地运动，这块地方逐渐上升，海水逐渐下降，使之形成一块高地。随着含有碳酸的雨水不断侵蚀石灰岩裂缝，渐渐溶化了剩下的多数石柱——这得以形成了一个令人赏心悦目的景象：从远处看去，如同一座松树林。这块神奇的风景胜地上还布满了天然和人造的池塘、小巧的古典亭阁。最高的石塔高达30米，最引人注目的景观有险峰池、莲化峰、石林湖和峰景亭等。

昆明是一座具有3 000多年历史的城市。早在公元前109年，这儿还只是一个小部落。人们做着盐巴、金银、丝绸和木材等生意。从8世纪到13世纪，直到1374年落入蒙古人手中，这儿还曾是一个小王国的陪都。如今，仍有一小群蒙古人生活在距昆明南部约120公里处的通海。

城市现状

昆明市是一个发展中的国际旅游城市。目前，这里已形成了以世博会为中心的集自然风光和民族风情为一体的多功能的四季皆宜的旅游胜地。

昆明市是云南省的交通枢纽、通讯中心及中国面向东南亚的口岸。昆明机场是中国五大国际航空港之一，有飞往仰光、曼谷、新加坡等的6条国际航线、通往香港的一条地区航线及通往国内各大中城市的约40条航线，以及省内的7条航线。现有昆明至成都、昆明至贵阳、昆明至河口等12条铁路干支线，还有昆明至南宁，以及省内的广大铁路、昆玉铁路等，公路四通八达，有5 000多公里的公路通往省内各地和邻省邻国。

地方特色

西山离昆明有30分钟汽车路程，它由4座小山组成，它的轮廓看上去极像一个睡美人，其长发漂流到山下的水中，由此，西山也称作睡美人山。这儿还有一座绵延好几英里的森林，森林之中还有一些古老的建筑，如华庭寺、太华寺、三清亭等等，在茫茫树海掩映下，隐隐约约，难以发现。从西山上，人们可以饱览滇池湖的美好风光。

在云南高原的中部，有一汪波光浩渺的湖水，叫做滇池，又名昆明湖，占地1337平方公里。如此一片美丽的湖水却阴差阳错地坐落在云贵高原之中！很久以来，它一直以其鱼虾而闻名中外。的确，13世纪的马可·波罗在他的旅行日记中对湖中的鱼类繁多和数量巨大而大加颂扬。如今，昆明湖上还点缀着许多鼓扬着白色

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

船帆的又长又扁的渔船。

著名的石林位于昆明东南117公里处的石林县境内。

到了昆明，人们还应该去观赏一下那里众多少数民族的服装。最好的时机可能要数泼水节了。每年的4月，傣族、佤族等少数民族都会举行这种传统的盛大聚会。在这个节日上，人们相互泼水，象征着祝愿对方健康长寿、丰衣足食。规模最大的泼水节通常是在距昆明南644公里处富饶美丽的西双版纳举行。

拉萨
Lhasa

General Survey

Lhasa, the provincial capital city of Xizang (Tibet) Autonomous Region, lies in the plain of the river valley in the middle reaches of Lhasa River, a tributary of Brahmaputra. It is 3 658 meters above the sea level. Lhasa is located in the north of the Himalayas, and owing to the influence of the sinking air current, it is fine most of the day in the year. Here in winter, there is no severe cold nor is there severe heat in summer. It belongs to the semi-arid plateau monsoon climate. The highest temperature here in the year is 29 ℃, the lowest temperature is -16.5℃. Lhasa is sunny with pure and fresh air, being warm in the daytime and cool at night and it is one of the cities in the world with the highest elevation and cleanest air at present.



Lhasa has jurisdiction over 7 counties and 1 district now. The total area of Lhasa is 30 000 sq. km., with the constructed urban area being 54 sq. km.. The total population is more than 521 500 (including floating population), among which urban area population is 257 400 (floating population is 100 700 people), farming and pas-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

toral population is 264 100. There are 31 nationalities such as Tibetan, Han and Hui in the city of Lhasa, Tibetan and other people of ethnic minority accounting for more than 90%.

Lhasa has always been the center of politic, economy and culture of Tibet as well as the hub of communications of the city. Still, it is Tibetan Buddhist Holy Land. In the long historical process, Tibet has gone through civilized baptism and great prosperity and continuity of culture. It has accumulated and precipitated the generous civilization achievement and cultural heritage. The city is famous for its beautiful scenery, long history, glorious culture, unique customs and condition of the people, numerous scenic spots and historical sites, colourful religions, etc.. It is one of the 24 historical cultural cities which the State Council announced in the first batch, and one of the outstanding tourist cities of China as well.

History and Development

Lhasa was first established in the 7th century. Before that, it was called Wo Matang (Horse Pool), and it was a pastureland administered by Supi clan. In the 7th century, Songzan Ganbu unified Tibet, moved the political center of the area from Shannan(the south of the mountain) to Lhasa, set up a strong Tibetan slaving regime and built temples and palaces such as the initial Potala Palace,etc..

Because of the prosperity of Buddhism, the Tibetan people regard this city as the "Holy City", thus the name of "Lhasa" (meaning the Holy Land or Buddhism Site) has replaced the already existing name.

In the 13th century, the central government of Yuan Dynasty brought Tibet within its unified domain. Later, the central governments of Yuan and Ming Dynasties successively supported the imperial court of Sa'gya and imperial court of Pamuzhuba in Tibet, and the political centre of Tibet was shifted to Sa'gya and Shannan Prefecture of Rikaze for a time.

In the middle of the 14th century, after replacing the local regime of Sa'gya, the Pamuzhuba local regime supported Tsongkhapa and his disciples and built Gandan Monastery, Zhebang Monastery and Sela Monastery in Lhasa, and this strengthened the position of Lhasa as the religious "Holy City".

In the middle period of the 17th century, Luo Sangjiacuo, Dalailama the Fifth, was confered the noble title by the then emperor of the Qing Dynasty and set up a feudal regime of serf system unified by both politics and religion.

In 1951, Tibet was liberated peacefully. In 1959, democratic reform was im-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

plemented, and the new era of socialist construction began in Tibet history. Lhasa City was set up formally in 1960.

Current Situation

At present, the constructed area of Lhasa is expanding constantly. The three new districts of Dongcheng District, Liuwu New District and the country-level economic and technological development zone are being constructed and the Qinghai-Tibet Railway opened to traffic in 2006.

There are 38 666.667 hectares of cultivated land now in Lhasa. Besides this, there are 67 853.333 hectares of arable land, 2 073 126.667 hectares of pasture-land and 168 600 hectares of land for afforestation.

Ever since the beginning of the 90s of the twentieth century, the national economy in Lhasa increased continually, fast and healthily at the speed of two-figure number every year, the total output value reaching 6 424 million yuan in 2003, which doubled that of 1997.

The investment scale of fixed assets is expanding constantly in Lhasa. The city obtains government investment actively, and has built up a batch of projects of farming and animal husbandry, ecological environmental protection, municipal facility, traffic energy, education, science, culture and health, public security organs and grass-root political authorities of villages and towns.

There are modern industries such as electricity, mineral products, light textile, building materials, Tibetan medicine, food, printing, beverage, leather, etc.. in Lhasa. The modern industrial system with Lhasa characteristics has taken shape, and is developing progressively.

There are 47 large-scale markets of various kinds at present in Lhasa. Newly-born trades such as finance, insurance, real estate, information consultation, community service, etc. are developing swiftly and violently.

Local Specialities

Scenic spots and historical sites are numerous in Lhasa, and they are spreading all over the city. There are geological views, snow-capped mountains and glaciers, vast grassland and plateau, lakes of various sizes are easily seen.

There are more than 200 temples of various kinds in the city of Lhasa, and in the urban area alone, there are over 40 cultural relics and historic sites that are classified as the specially protected ones. Besides, here in the city of Lhasa, there are many famous historical sites, mural paintings, statue art and hundreds of thou-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

sands pieces of stocked cultural relics. Potala Palace and the ancient buildings of 1.3 sq. km. around Jokhang Temple (Dazhao Temple) have been listed in the "Cultural Heritage Register of the World" by UNESCO, receiving pan-human respect and protection.

Cereal crops in Lhasa are mainly highland barley, besides, there are wheat, pea, broad bean, buckwheat and maize, etc..

Domestic animals in Lhasa are mainly yaks, oxen, pien niu, horses, mules, donkeys, sheep, goats and pigs, etc.. As for poultry, there are mainly chickens, ducks, geese, etc.. Wild animals are mainly wild yaks, Asiatic wild asses, Mongolian gazelles, chirus, wild horses, deer, black neck cranes, swans, Tibetan snow cocks, etc..

Crude drug resources in Lhasa are abundant. There are mainly cordyceps sinensis, the bulb of fritillary, red-spotted stonecrops, snow lotus flowers, Chinese rhubarb, Chinese ephedra, musk, pilose antler, cow bezoar, oxen pizzle, etc..



拉萨
Lhasa

自然概况

西藏自治区首府拉萨市，位于雅鲁藏布江支流拉萨河中游河谷平原，海拔3 658米。拉萨市地处喜玛拉雅山北侧，受下沉气流的影响，全年多晴朗天气，冬无严寒，夏无酷暑，属高原季风半干旱气候。最高气温29℃，最低气温零下16.5℃。拉萨空气清新，阳光明媚，昼暖夜凉，是目前世界上海拔最高和空气最洁净的城市之一。

拉萨现辖七县一区。总面积3万平方公里，城市建成区54平方公里。总人口52.15多万（包括流动人口），其中市区人口25.74万人（流动人口10.07万人），农牧区人口26.41万人。全市有藏、汉、回等31个民族，藏族及其它少数民族人口占90%以上。

拉萨历来是西藏全区政治、经济、文化的中心和交通枢纽，也是藏传佛教圣地。在漫长的历史进程中，拉萨经历了文明的洗礼和文化的鼎盛与延续，积累和沉淀了丰厚的文明成果和文化遗产，素以风光秀丽、历史悠久、文化灿烂、风俗民情独

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

特、名胜古迹众多、宗教色彩浓厚而闻名于世，是国务院首批公布的24个历史文化名城之一，也是中国优秀旅游城市之一。

历史沿革



拉萨城始建于公元7世纪。在此之前，这里叫卧马塘，是苏毗部落管辖的放牧场。公元7世纪，松赞干布统一全藏，将政治中心从山南转移到拉萨，建立了强大的吐蕃奴隶制王朝，并修筑了最初的布达拉宫等寺庙和宫殿。

因为佛教的兴盛，藏族人民把这个城市视为“圣城”，于是“拉萨”（意为圣地或佛地）之名便取代了原有的名称。

13世纪，元朝中央政府把西藏纳入统一版图。元、明中央政府先后在西藏地方扶持萨迦王朝和帕木竹巴王朝，西藏的政治中心一度转移至日喀则的萨迦和山南地区。

14世纪中叶，帕木竹巴地方政权取代萨迦地方政权后，支持宗喀巴及其弟子，在拉萨修建甘丹寺、哲蚌寺、色拉寺，强化了拉萨的宗教“圣城”地位。

17世纪中叶，五世达赖喇嘛罗桑嘉措受清朝皇帝册封，建立了政教合一的封建农奴制政权。

1951年，西藏和平解放。1959年，这里实行了民主改革，西藏历史掀开了社会主义建设的新纪元。拉萨于1960年正式设市。

城市现状

目前，拉萨建城区面积正在不断扩张大。东城区、柳梧新区和国家级经济技术开发区三个新区建设全面启动。青藏铁路于2006年全线贯通。

拉萨市现有耕地3.87万公顷，还有宜农土地6.8万公顷、宜牧土地207.4万公顷、宜林土地16.9万公顷。

20世纪90年代以来，拉萨市国民经济以年均两位数的速度持续快速健康增长。2003年生产总值达到64.24亿元，比1997年翻了一番。

固定资产投资规模不断扩大。拉萨市积极争取国家投资，建成了一批农牧业、生态环保、市政设施、交通能源、教科文卫和公检法及乡镇基层政权建设项目。

拉萨拥有电力、矿产、轻纺、建材、藏医药、食品、印刷、饮料、皮革等现代工业，具有拉萨特色的现代工业体系已经形成，并逐步发展壮大。

拉萨目前已有各类较大型市场47个。金融、保险、房地产、信息咨询、社会服务等新兴行业也发展迅猛。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

地方特色

拉萨名胜古迹众多，景点星罗棋布。地质景观、雪峰冰川、茫茫草原、高原湖泊随处可见。全市有大小寺庙200余座，仅市区内已被列为重点保护的文物古迹就有40多处。此外，这里还有许多历史胜迹、壁画、塑像艺术和几十万件库存文物。布达拉宫及以大昭寺为中心方圆1.3平方公里的古建筑群，被联合国教科文组织列入了《世界文化遗产名录》，受到全人类的尊重和保护。

拉萨的粮食作物以青稞为主，另有小麦、豌豆、蚕豆、荞麦、玉米等。

拉萨的家畜主要有牦牛、黄牛、犏牛、马、骡、驴、绵羊、山羊和猪等。家禽主要有鸡、鸭、鹅等。野生动物主要有野牦牛、野驴、黄羊、藏羚羊、野马、鹿、黑颈鹤、天鹅、藏雪鸡等。

拉萨药材资源丰富，主要有虫草、贝母、红景天、雪莲花、大黄、麻黄、麝香、鹿茸、牛黄、牛鞭等。

西安
Xi'an

General Survey



Xi'an is one of the most important cradles of Chinese civilization. The famous "Silk Road" that linked China with central Asia and the Roman Empire starts in Xi'an in the east. The city served as the first capital of a unified China and capital of 13 dynasties periodically from the 11th century BC to the early 10th century AD. So far, Xi'an enjoys equal fame with Athens, Cairo and Rome as one of the four major ancient civilization capitals.

Located between rivers and mountains in the center of the fertile Guanzhong Plain in Shaanxi Province, Xi'an—the provincial capital—is the natural place to nurture the nation's civilization. Back in the Neolithic Age,

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

about 6 000 years ago, as excavations show, a matriarchal clan was formed at Banpo village in the region.

Xi'an belongs to the temperate semi-moist monsoon climate and there is a clear distinction between the four seasons. Except the colder winter, any season is relatively suitable for traveling.

The total area of the city is 10 000 sq. km. and the population of the urban area is 3 850 000. There are numerous historical and cultural relics in Xl'an, among which, 16 sites are under state-level protection; 68 are under provincial protection and 230 are under city-level or county-level protection. The registered spots and sites of various kinds are as many as 2 944. They have become the main components of the historical relics of the whole world.

History and Development

Thousands of years after the Neolithic Age, the Zhou kings established their capital in settlements only a few miles from the present-day city. In 331 BC, Qin Shi Huang, the first emperor of unified China, set about expanding the settlement of Xianyang, about 15 miles northwest of the city. This town, established under earlier Qin rulers as the capital, became heavily populated, so that in 313 BC, Emperor Qin decided to move his court to the south bank of the Wei River. A vast palace was begun. However, the work was never completed in his lifetime, and some years later the Qin fell to the Han.

The conqueror, Liu Bang, first emperor of the Han Dynasty, established his capital only a few miles north of modern day Xi'an.

From about 35 AD, the town went into a decline that lasted about five and a half centuries, until, in 583 AD, the Sui emperor, Wen Di, established his capital southeast of Chang'an. The area flourished and developed so quickly under the Tang Dynasty that in time it became the most prominent city in Asia, with a population of about a million people living in a vast, well-planned area protected by large walls with ramparts.

For over a millennium from the Second Century BC, China's silk was transported from Xi'an to central Asia and Europe. Although damaged by several wars, Xi'an, covering 880 square miles and with a population of 3 915 000, still contains a host of historical sites.

Current Situation

Modern Xi'an is the center of politics, economy and culture of the northwest China. Its overall power of science and technology ranks the third

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

in the whole country. It is an important hub in Asian-European Continents. Furthermore, it is a modernized city with the three constructions of science and technology, industries and tourism developing equally successfully. The glories of the old Xi'an has filled people with pride while the rapid advance of the present Xi'an is giving people even greater surprise.

Xi'an is a city that changes everyday. Xi'an is a city that remains young forever. It symbolizes the life-force of a nation and attracts the attention from the whole world. There is an analogy which goes like this: China is like a towering tree. You can see the crown of the tree in Beijing but in Xi'an you will find its root deeply buried underneath.

The cultural and historical significance of the area, as well as the abundant relics and sites, help Xian enjoy the laudatory title of "Natural History Museum". The Museum of Terra Cotta Warriors and Horses is praised as "the eighth major miracle of the world", Mausoleum of Emperor Qin Shi Huang is listed on the World Heritage List, and the City Wall of the Ming Dynasty is the largest and most intact Ming Dynasty castle in the world.

In the city, there is the 6 000-year-old Banpo Village Remains from the Neolithic Age, and the Forest of Stone Steles that holds 3 000 stone steles of different periods from the Han Dynasty to the Qing Dynasty. Around Xi'an, the Famen Temple enjoys the reputation of being the "forefather of pagodas and temples in Central Shaanxi", because it holds the finger bones of Sakyamuni—the founder of Buddhism. The natural landscape around Xi'an is also marvelous. Mt. Huashan, one of the five best-known mountains in China, is famous for its breath-taking cliffs and its unique characteristics.

Traditional downtown Xi'an refers to the area encircled by the city wall, this has now been expanded to encompass the area within the second ring road (Er' huan Lu). The Bell Tower is the geographical center of Xi'an and the four main streets are respectively Dong Dajie, Xi Dajie, Nan Dajie and Bei Dajie which are also the main commercial streets.

Xi'ao Zhai, the busiest commercial area is in the southern part of the city and is popular with both youths and students since many universities are located here.

Xi'an is also famous for its quantity of colleges throughout China. The old campuses of many colleges and universities are massed in the southern suburb of Xi'an, but most have established new campuses in far southern suburb-Chang'an District due to the lack of space within the city.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Local Specialities

The Shaanxi Provincial Museum is an expansion of the Forest of Stele, located on the site of the ancestral temple of the Tang Dynasty. The garden-style museum of ancient architecture is kept to protect the cultural relics and for the display and study of antiquities. The Forest of Stele was first founded in 1 090, during the Song Dynasty. It is the oldest and richest collection of stele in China. The steles are in such large quantity that they are likened to a forest, hence the name. The forest consists of six large exhibition halls, seven corridors and a stele pavilion. There are more than 1 000 stele from eight dynasties from the Han down to the Qing. They are of great value to historians and for the study of calligraphic development.

As tourist development grows in Xi'an, the hotel industry flourishes more and more. It is very easy to find a hotel in Xi'an, ranging from 5 star hotels to youth hostels. Of course, it will be any traveler's first choice to stay in the city center due to the superior geographical location and the convenient transportation.

Praised as "the capital of table delicacies", Xi'an has been rich in the delicious Shaanxi snack, delicate Guangdong Cuisine, various kinds of fashionable foreign delicacies, and popular Sichuan Cuisine such as the hot pot. Among all the delicacies, the most famous and popular one is the Muslim Snack Street.

Xi'an is the most important city in northwest China, and so there are a lot of shopping outlets for locals and tourists alike. There are many big shopping centers, department stores and supermarkets in and around Xi'an city—the biggest and most comprehensive being Kai Yuan Shopping Mall and Century Ginwa Shopping Mall.

西安
Xi'an

自然概况

西安是中国文明最重要的发祥地之一。著名的连接中国和中亚以及罗马帝国的"丝绸之路"就起始于西安东部。西安城市曾经作为统一后的中

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

国的第一个都城。从公元前11世纪到公元前10世纪初期，曾经有13个王朝在此建都。迄今为止，西安一直享有与雅典、开罗和罗马并称为世界四大古都的盛誉。

西安位于依山傍水的陕西腹地黄河流域中部的关中盆地。作为省会，西安是孕育中华文明的天然之地。早在大约6 000年前的新石器时期，据对出土文物的考证，本地区的半坡村就曾有一支母系部族。

西安属于暖温带半湿润季风气候，四季分明，除了冬季比较冷之外，其他任何季节相对来说都是适合旅游的。

西安市总面积为1万平方公里，市区人口385万。西安的历史遗迹和文化遗产数量巨大、种类繁多，其中，全市有国家级重点文物保护单位16个，省级重点文物保护单位68个，市、县级文物保护单位230个，登记在册的各类文物保护点多达2 944个，是全人类历史遗产的重要组成部分。

历史沿革

新石器时期之后大约又过了数千年，周朝的帝王们在离今日的西安城几英里处建起了都城。公元前331年，统一中国的开国皇帝秦始皇着手开发距西安西北15英里处的咸阳。咸阳城在秦朝初期被统治者定都为都城，故此，这儿成了人口稠密之处。公元前313年，秦始皇又决定把宫庭搬迁到渭河南岸。一座巨大的宫殿开始修建。然而，秦始皇在世时，这座宫殿却没有修成。若干年后，汉朝灭了秦朝。

汉朝的第一个皇帝——征服者刘邦在如今的西安以北几英里处建造了汉朝的都城。

从大约公元35年起，这座城市开始衰落。这一过程持续了大约5个半世纪，直到公元583年，隋文帝在长安东南建造了隋朝的都城。在唐朝的统治下，这一地区迅速兴旺发达，大约有100万人生活在由高墙保护、规划良好的广袤区域里。因此，这块区域不久便成为亚洲最著名的城市。

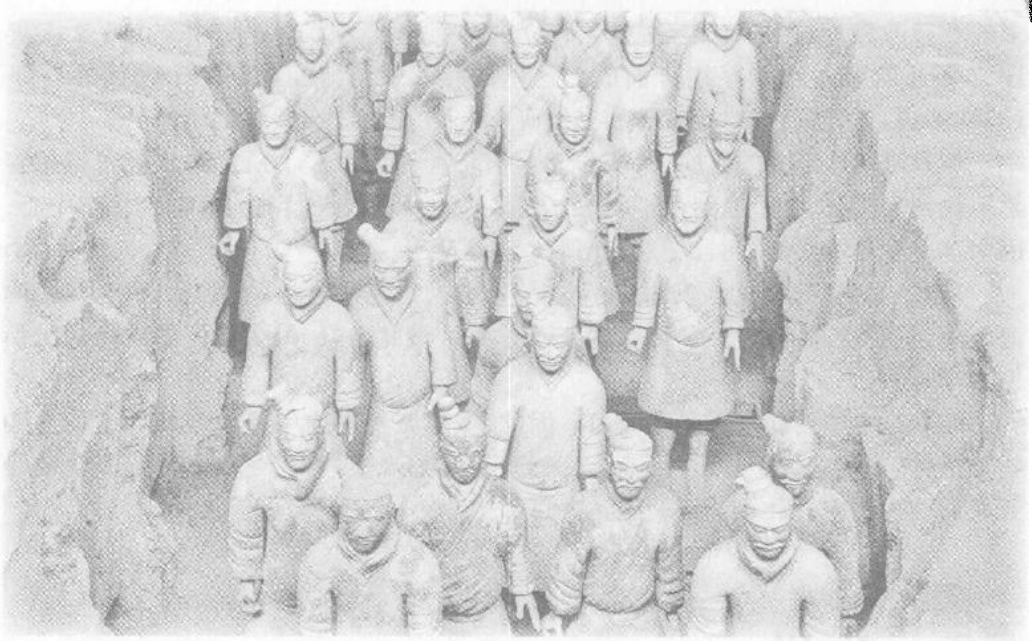
在从公元前2世纪起的1 000多年期间，中国丝绸由西安运到中亚和欧洲。虽然遭受了几次战争破坏，拥有2 280平方公里，3 915 000人口的西安仍然保存着大量历史遗址。

城市现状

现代西安是中国西北部政治、经济、文化的中心。其综合科技实力排名全国第三，是亚欧大陆的重要枢纽，是一个科技、工业、旅游三业并举的现代化城市。昔日西安的辉煌让人骄傲，今日西安的腾飞更让人惊叹。

这是一座日新月异的城市，这是一座永远年轻的城市，它体现了一个民族的生命力，吸引着全世界的目光。有人曾这样比喻：中国是一棵参天大树，到了北京看到了大树的树冠，到了西安则看到了深埋在大树下的树根。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



西安地区在文化和历史上的重要意义以及其丰富而又珍贵的文物和遗址，给西安赢得了“天然历史博物馆”的美誉。秦始皇兵马俑博物馆被誉为“世界第八大奇迹”；秦始皇陵被列入《世界遗产名录》；现存的明城墙为世界上规模最大、保存最完好的城墙。

西安城中，有距今约 6 000 多年前的新石器时期半坡原始村落遗址和收藏有从汉朝到清朝历代各个时期 3 000 多块不同石碑的碑林博物馆。在西安附近，法门寺因其为珍藏着佛祖释迦牟尼指骨舍利而享有陕西中部宝塔和寺庙之鼻祖之美誉。西安周边的自然风光也同样令人称奇。中国五大名山之一的华山奇峰突起，气势磅礴，以其险拔俊秀而称雄于世。

从传统上讲，西安市中心指的是城墙围起的区域。而如今，这个概念已经扩展到了二环路以内的区域了。钟鼓楼从地理位置上来说，处在西安市的中心位置，另有东大街、西大街、南大街和北大街等 4 条街道，是城市的主要商业街。

小寨——西安市最繁华的商业区，位于市区南部，由于这里坐落着许多高等院校，小寨商业区尤其受到年轻人和大学生的喜爱。

西安市的大学因其办学质量而闻名全国，许多大学的老校区都在西安南郊，然而，由于市区发展空间的匮乏，新校区却建在南郊以南更远些的长安区。

地方特色

陕西历史博物馆是碑林的一个拓展区，位于西安南郊原唐朝祖庙的遗址上。这是一座仿唐建筑群，长廊庭院错落有致。这里还收藏着各类文物供人们参观和研究。碑林博物馆建于 1090 年的宋朝，是中国历史最长，种类最

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

多的石碑收藏地，因石碑数量众多、耸立如林而得此名。碑林博物馆由6个大展厅、7条长廊和一个碑亭组合而成。这里共有汉朝至清朝期间8个朝代的石碑1 000多块。这些石碑对于史学和书法研究来说，具有十分珍贵的价值。

随着西安旅游业的发展，西安的饭店业也越来越昌盛。在西安，人们可以很容易地找到饭店，从五星级到青年旅馆，应有尽有。当然，人们都会首选入住市中心，因为这里有环境优势，而且交通方便。

享有"食都"盛誉的西安风味小吃品种繁多，特色鲜明。有广东菜、各种风味的海外菜、备受欢迎的四川菜（如火锅）等。当然，最有名气、最受欢迎的还是回民街上的小吃。

西安是中国西北最重要的城市。因此，城里城外都为中外游客开设了许多购物渠道：庞大的购物中心、百货商店、大超市，其中规模最大、商品品种最齐全的是开元商城购物中心和金花商城购物中心。



兰州
Lanzhou

General Survey

Lanzhou lies in the upper reaches of the Yellow River. It has jurisdiction over 3 counties and 5 districts. The total area of the city is 13 200 sq. km., and the population of the city is 3 140 000. The districts of Chengguan, Qili River, Xigu and Anning form the 1 631.6 sq. km. urban area of Lanzhou with the urban population of 1 947 000.

Lanzhou is the provincial capital and center of politics, economy and culture and the largest city of Gansu Province. It is located in the middle part of Gansu where the three major plateaus of Huangtu Plateau, Qinghai-Tibet Plateau and the Inner Mongolia Plateau interlock. Still, it is a well-known city of "Ancient Silk Road" in Han and Tang Dynasties.

Lanzhou is the traffic and transportation artery of China's hinterland to the minority areas of Ningxia, Qinghai, Xinjiang and Tibet as well as an international passway and landway port to Middle Asia, West Asia and Europe from the new Asian-European Continental Bridge.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

The terrain of Lanzhou is high in the northeast and low in the northwest. The elevation inside the city is generally 1 500 ~ 2 000 meters above sea level, the highest being 3 670 meters and the city center has an elevation of 1 500 meters. The Yellow River runs across the city and 37 nationalities such as Han, Hui, Tibetan, Dongxiang, Yugu and Salar, etc. inhabit here.

Lanzhou belongs to the temperate continental climate. There is no severe cold in winter nor severe heat in summer. The annual average precipitation is 360 mm, and the annual average temperature is 10 ℃.

History and Development

Lanzhou was established in 86 BC. According to record, the city was originally called Gold City because when the city was being built here, gold was dug up. In Western and Eastern Han Dynasties, as well as in Wei and Jin Dynasties, Jin Cheng County was set up. In the third year of Kaihuang's reign (583 AD) of Sui Dynasty, Emperor Wen Di dismissed the establishment of prefecture and set up states, so he set up Lanzhou General Office here and the name of "Lanzhou" began to appear in record. Though the name of the city changed several times alternatively between "prefecture" and "state" later, the establishment evolution of Lanzhou is basically fixed up to now.

Lanzhou is an ancient city in the upper reaches of the Yellow River. Owing to the fact that the Yellow River crosses the city, the civilized history of Lanzhou can be traced back to a long time ago. As far back as in the Neolithic Age, on the terraces of the banks of the Yellow River and its tributaries such as Datong River, Zhuanglang River, Xishui River and Yuanchuan River, there were ancestors of Lanzhou people living and multiplying here, creating the brilliant kiln culture of Majiayao in the upper reaches of the Yellow River.

Since the dynasties of Xia, Shang and Zhou to the Spring and Autumn Period, Lanzhou was a herd place of Shiqiang in Ancient Yongzhou. In 215 BC, Qin Shihuang sent senior general Meng Tian to fight west and brought Lanzhou into the territory of Qin Dynasty. At that time, Lanzhou belonged to Longxi Prefecture. It is from Western Han Dynasty that the history of the formal establishment of Lanzhou City and its becoming a military important strategic place in the Northwest has begun.

Up to the Northern Song Dynasty, Lanzhou continued to move north with the riverway. For the sake of better defense of the city, in March of the sixth year of Yuanfeng's reign (1083 AD) by Emperor Shenzong, a new city was built in the

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

north of the old one along the river. Because the rocks there were like stone tortoise lying under the city wall, the new city was called "Stone Tortoise City". In the tenth year of Hongwu's reign (1377 AD) in the Ming Dynasty, The Stone Tortoise City was extended. In 1399 AD, Marquis Su of the Ming Dynasty moved his office to Lanzhou (the site of the present provincial government). In the Qin Dynasty, Lanzhou was renovated many times and this made Lanzhou a firm military defense works against foreign invasion.

Lanzhou became the provincial capital of Gansu Province from the fifth year of Kangxi's reign in Qing Dynasty (1666 AD). In 1923, Lanzhou Municipal Preparatory Department was set up to prepare the establishment of Lanzhou City. It was until July 1, 1941 that Lanzhou City was established formally, with Cai Meng as the Mayor and the first leader in the modern construction period of Lanzhou.

On August 26, 1949, the People's Liberation Army led by Marshal Peng Dehuai liberated Lanzhou.

Current Situation

In Lanzhou, there are 1 291 scientific research institutions, 2 nation-level economic and technological development zones, 9 key laboratories such as the Accelerator Laboratory of Heavy Ion, etc. and nearly 250 000 scientific and technical personnel of all specialties.

The living standard of the urban and rural residents of Lanzhou has been constantly improved. Houses, cars, communications, computers and air conditioners are hot spots of consumption. The city has achieved success in employment and reemployment work and the urban registered unemployment rate is limited to 3%.

Lanzhou has built Jinlun Square and the Railway Station Square. Along the Yellow River Scenic Lines, more than 10 other beauty spots such as Spring Garden, Autumn Garden, Music Fountain, Sports Park, etc..

104.44 hectares of newly-increased green land in the urban area has been added and 23 "Garden Units" and "Garden Districts" as well as 10 "Park-style Units" have been built in the city.

Local Specialities

Lanzhou abounds with melons and fruits, known as the "City of Melon and Fruits". More than 20 kinds of melons and fruits such as fresh peach, honey dew melon, the drunk melon of rough peel, seed melon, etc. are all with a long standing reputation.

Lanzhou is a hot city for visiting historic sites and scenic spots along the Silk

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Road. Here there are numerous cultural relics and historical sites. The scenic spots here are varied. The Yellow River runs across the city, and people can enjoy the Yellow River, Waterwheel Garden, Yellow River Mother's Statue along the green long corridor on Binhe Road and visit beauty spots such as White Tower Mountain, Zhongshan Metal Bridge, Provincial Museum, Five-Spring Mountain, etc.. In the suburban counties, there are beauty spots such as Xinglong Mountain, Lutushi yamen and Tulu Ditch, etc..



兰州
Lanzhou

自然概况

兰州地处黄河上游，下辖3个县，5个区，总面积为1.32万平方公里，全市人口314万。城关、七里河、西固、安宁四区构成兰州市区，市区面积1 631.6平方公里，总人口194.7万人。

兰州是甘肃的省会，是全省的政治、经济、文化中心和规模最大的城市，地处甘肃中部，与黄土、青藏、内蒙古三大高原交错会接，是汉唐时期"古丝绸之路"名城。

兰州是中国内地通往宁夏、青海、新疆、西藏等少数民族地区的交通要道，也是新亚欧大陆桥通往中亚、西亚和欧洲的国际大通道和陆路口岸。

兰州地势呈东北高、西北低。境内海拔一般为1 500～2 000米，最高海拔3 670米，市中心海拔1 500米。黄河穿城而过。这里居住着汉、回、藏、东乡、裕固、撒拉等37个民族。

兰州属中温带大陆性气候，冬无严寒，夏无酷暑，年平均降水量360毫米，年平均气温10℃。

历史沿革

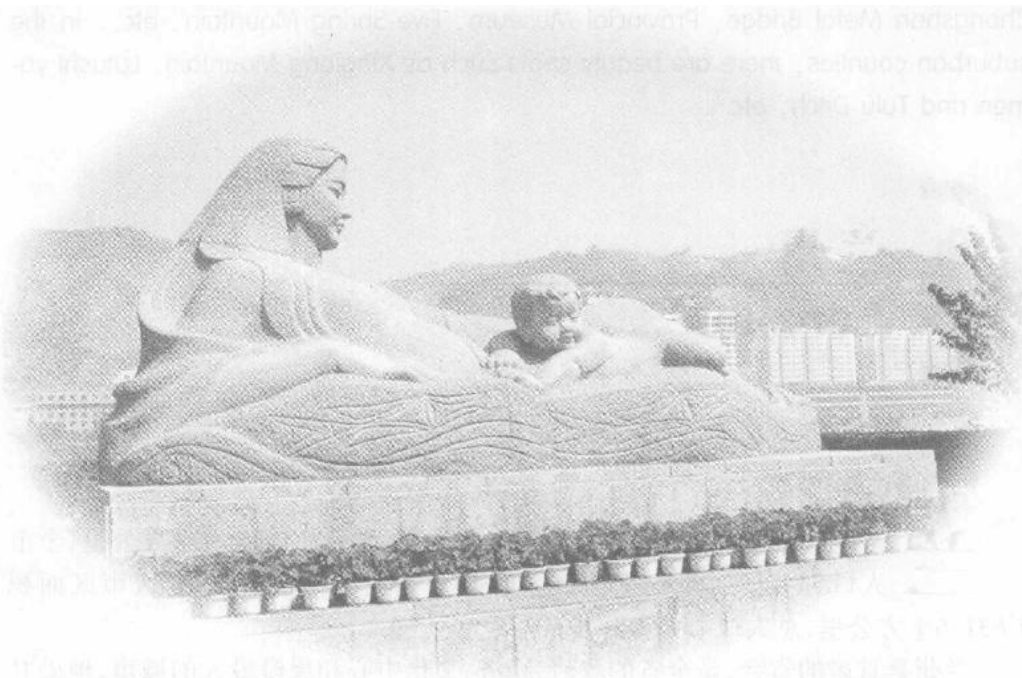
兰州始建于公元前86年。据记载，因初次在这里筑城时挖出金子，故取名金城。两汉、魏晋时在此设置金城县。隋开皇三年(583)，隋文帝废郡置州，在此设立兰州总管府，"兰州"之称，始见于史册。后来虽然州、郡数次易名，但兰州的建制沿革基本固定下来，相沿至今。

兰州是黄河上游的一座古城。有了穿城而过的黄河，兰州的文明史就可以追溯到很远。远在新石器时代，黄河及其支流大通河、庄浪河、溪水和苑川河两岸的

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

阶地上，就有兰州的先民们生息、繁衍，创造了黄河上游辉煌的马家窑文化。

自夏、商、周至春秋时期，兰州属古雍州之氐羌牧地。公元前215年，秦始皇派大将蒙恬西征，正式将兰州地区纳入秦的版图，成为秦国陇西郡的属地。兰州真正建城，并成为西北军事重镇的历史则始自西汉时期。



至北宋时期，兰州随河道继续北移。为防守之利，宋神宗元丰六年(1083)三月，在旧城址北侧，又依河另筑新城，其“基岩状如石龟，伏城垣下”，故名“石龟城”。明洪武十年(1377)对石龟城加以扩建。公元1399年，明肃王迁府至兰州(今省政府驻地)。清朝对兰州城屡加修葺，使兰州城成为防御外邦入侵的一个坚固的军事防御工程。

兰州作为甘肃的省会，始于清康熙五年(1666)。1923年，设立兰州市政筹备处，进行建市筹备。直到1941年7月1日，兰州才正式建市，市长蔡孟坚成为兰州市现代建设时期的第一任带头人。

1949年8月26日，彭德怀元帅率领人民解放军解放兰州。

城市现状

目前，兰州全市有科研机构1 291所，国家级经济、技术开发区2个，重离子加速器实验室等国家重点实验室9个，各类专业科技人员近25万人。

兰州城乡居民生活水平不断提高。住房、汽车、通讯、电脑、空调仍是消费热点。就业和再就业工作取得成效，城镇登记失业率控制在3%以内。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

兰州已建成金轮广场和火车站广场。在黄河风景线新增春园、秋园、音乐喷泉、体育公园等景点10余处。新增城市绿地104.44公顷，建成“花园式单位”、“花园式小区”23个、“园林化单位”10个。

地方特色

兰州盛产瓜果，有“瓜果城”之称，鲜桃、白兰瓜、麻皮醉瓜、籽瓜等20多种瓜果都久负盛名。

兰州市是沿丝绸古道寻古访胜旅游的热点城市，文物古迹众多，风景名胜各异。市内有黄河穿境而过，可以沿着滨河路绿色长廊欣赏黄河、水车园、黄河母亲雕像，并参观白塔山、中山铁桥、省博物馆、五泉山等景点；郊县有兴隆山、鲁土司衙门、吐鲁沟等景点。

西宁
Xi'ning

General Survey

Xi'ning lies in the east edge of Qinghai-Tibet Plateau. The urban area of it is averagely over 2 295 meters above the sea level. It belongs to the half arid continental plateau climate with a yearly average temperature of 6.1 ℃. There is no severe cold in winter nor heat in summer. It is naturally a good summer resort.

Xi'ning is the provincial capital of Qinghai Province. It is the center of the province's politics, economy, culture, education, science and technology, commerce and transportation. It has a history as long as more than 2 100 years up till now and today it has jurisdiction over 4 districts, 3 counties and a nation-level economic development zone which is under construction as well as the southern new district. The total area of the city is 7 649 sq. km., among which the urban area is 3 500 sq. km..

By the end of 2005, the permanent resident population was 2 095 000, among which 1 029 400 were urban. The population is made up of 36 nationalities such as Han, Hui, Tu, Tibetan, Mongol, Manchus, Salar, etc.. Xi'ning is the first key city in the upper reaches of the Yellow River that has more than a million people.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

History and Development

Xi'ning has a long history and is one of the cultural components of the Yellow River Basin. According to the historical sites in Zhujiazhai of the North District, in Shenna and Xiningyuan, there were human beings living and multiplying here as early as 4 000 ~ 5 000 years ago. The Western Han Dynasty set up Xiping Pavilion in today's Xi'ning. It indicated that Xi'ning was formally included in the domain of the Western Han Dynasty. Being situated in Huangshui Valley, Xi'ning and its surrounding area were able to develop their production and increase their population since the two Han Dynasties. Its position in politics, economy, military and transportaion was becoming more and more important.

In 618 AD after the Tang Dynasty was set up, two states (Shan and Kuo) were established in the east of Qinghai. Shan State had jurisdiction over two counties, Longzhi and Huangshui County. Xi'ning then was within the jurisdiction of Huangshui. In 1104 AD, the Northern Song Dynasty changed Shan State into Xi'ning State and the name "Xi'ning" has been used ever since.

In 1227 AD, the founder of the Yuan Dynasty, Emperor Genghis Khan of the Mongolia troops crossed the Yellow River and captured Xi'ning State. Xi'ning was thus incorporated and ruled by Yuan Dynasty. In 1373 AD (the 6th year of Hongwu' s reign, Ming Dynasty) Xi'ning State was renamed Xi'ning Garrison (today's Xi'ning). In 1385 AD, city walls were built and part of the walls can still be seen on Qiyi Road today. In 1645 AD (the 2nd year of Shunzhi's reign of Qing Dynasty), the troops of the Qing entered Xi'ning. In 1913 AD (the second year of the reign of the Republic of China), kept Government of the Northern Warlords made reforms on Qing's establishment systems, dismissed Xi'ning Prefecture and kept Xi'ning Circuit. Xi'ning was the seat of the Circuit government. In 1927 (the 16th year of the reign of the Republic of China), Xi'ning Circuit was dismissed and Xi'ning Administrative Officer system was set up. In 1929, the Nanjing Government established Qinghai Province with Xi'ning as its capital.

On September 5, 1949, Army One of the Chinese People's Liberation Army liberated Xi'ning. On September 8, Military Control Commission and the Municipal Government were set up at the same time. On January 1, 1950, the People's Government of Qinghai Province was established and Xi'ning became the provincial capital.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Current Situation

East District of the city lies in the lower reaches Huangshui River in the east of the urban area. It is an important base of Xi'ning's salt chemical industry, Chinese Tibetan medicine, livestock products, real estate, tourism and food service. During the "Eleventh Five-Year Plan" period, it will further reflect the characteristics of the East-gate of Xi'ning, make full use of the advantages of its conveninet transportation and developed commerce and build the District into a modern place with rich ethnic minority features.



Central District of the city lies in the centre of the city proper. It is the place where the Party and government offices of both the city and the province lie. Here, the tertiary industry develops the fastest and the service trades most centralized. It will pass implementation of the strategy of "A District Rich in Tertiary Industries", and build it into a modern, civilized district with comprehensive community functions, developed tertiary industry and standardized city administration.

West District of the city lies in the central part of Xi'ning domain, connecting with Huangzhong County in the south and bordering on the beautiful Huangyuan Gorge in the west. It is a newtype modernized district with a good integration of

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

scientific research, culture, education, trade and business, and tourism as well. It will rely on its advantages of science and education to build the district into a first-class area, a model district of urbanization and a modernized garden district.

North District of the city lies in the north of Xi'ning. It is the main farming region in the outskirts of Xi'ning, and also, it is a demonstration zone of high-efficient agricultural as well as a standardized base of vegetables. It will base on its advantages of the economic position to build the district into a gathering area of modern industries, a logistics distributing center and an agricultural industry zone of the city.

South District of the city is under construction. With the development of the western regions and according to the striving objective to turn Xi'ning into a regional modern key city on Qinghai-Tibet Plateau and the development strategy of "Expanding the City and Raising the City's Status", Xi'ning laid stress on the construction of the South District and made it take shape during "the Tenth Five-Year Plan". The great project began on April 25, 2001 and was planned to complete within 5 ~ 7 years.

Local Specialities

In ancient times, Xi'ning was once an important strategic frontier juncture on the "Silk Road". As the only big city in Qinghai Province, the geographical position of Xi'ning is very important. In the urban area of Xi'ning, there are scenic spots such as Ta'er Monastery, the Big Mosque and so on, among which Ta'er Monastery is the largest temple in Qinghai Province. Life-Moon Mountain, Regorge River and Qinghai Lake 90 kilometers west of the urban area of Xi'ning are pleasant with the beauty of the rivers and mountains, and they are the places that visitors must see and enjoy. Qinghai Lake is the largest landlocked salt water lake of China.

Ta'er Temple, also known as the "Pagoda Lamasery", is one of China's largest Buddhist temples, and a sacred place of the "Yellow Sect of Tibetan Lamaism". Located in Lushaer, to the southwest of Xining, the temple is still used for worship by "Yellow Sect" believers.

Lamaism took root in Tibet in the 7th century as a new form of Buddhism. Over the centuries that followed, numerous sects developed. In the 15th century, a well-known Lama called Zongkaba founded a new reformed sect, which strictly observed Buddhist precepts. His followers were easily identified by their hats, hence the derivation of the name "Yellow (Hat) Sect". Their influence grew to such an extent that they eventually became the ruling sect in Tibet.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Since Zongkaba was born in Lushaer, numerous pagodas were built there to commemorate him. In 1 560, a small lamasery was built around the pagodas. The lamasery was expanded over the centuries into a magnificent lamasery, which ranks closely in importance with the Dazhao Lamasery in Lhasa.

There are many prayer halls, pagodas and priceless works of art such as sutras, porcelain from the 13th century, collections of embossed embroideries, carpets and superb statues.



西宁
Xi'ning

自然概况

西宁地处青藏高原东部边缘。市区平均海拔2 295米，属大陆高原半干旱气候，平均气温6.1摄氏度，冬无严寒，夏无酷暑，是天然的避暑胜地。

西宁是青海省的省会，全省政治、经济、文化、教育、科技、交通和商贸中心，迄今为止有着2 100多年的悠久历史。城市现辖4个区，3个县以及正在建设的国家级西宁经济开发区和城南新区。全市总面积为7 649平方公里，其中市区面积3 500平方公里。

2005年末，全市常住人口209.50万，其中市区常住人口102.94万人，由汉、回、土、藏、蒙、满、撒拉等36个民族组成。西宁是黄河上游第一个百万以上人口的中心城市。

历史沿革

西宁有着悠久的历史，是我国黄河流域文化组成部分。据城北区朱家寨遗址、沈那遗址和西杏园遗址等考古发现，早在四五千年以前就有人类在这块土地上生产、生活，繁衍生息。西汉在今西宁设立了西平亭，标志着西宁正式纳入了西汉的版图。两汉以来，地处湟水谷地的西宁等地生产得到了发展，人口也不断增加，西宁及其周边地区在政治、经济、交通和军事上的地位越来越重要。

公元618年唐朝建立后，在青海东部设鄯、廓二州。鄯州辖龙支、湟水二县，今西宁为湟水县辖地。公元1104年北宋改鄯州为西宁州，从此，"西宁"这一名称一直沿用到今天。

公元1227年，元太祖成吉思汗率蒙古军队南渡黄河攻占西宁州，西宁并入元

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

朝统治。公元1373年(明洪武六年)西宁州改为西宁卫(今西宁)。公元1385年(洪武十八年)动工修建西宁卫城。现西宁七一路南侧保留的古城墙就是明西宁卫城的遗迹。公元1645年(清朝顺治二年)清军进入西宁。公元1913年(中华民国二年)北洋政府改革清代建制,废西宁府,保留西宁道,西宁是道府所在地。1927年(民国十六年)撤西宁道,设西宁行政区长官。1929年,南京政府设立青海省,以西宁为青海省省会。

1949年9月5日,中国人民解放军一军解放西宁。9月8日,中国人民解放军西宁市军事管制委员会、市人民政府同时成立。1950年1月1日青海省人民政府成立,西宁市为青海省省会。

城市现状

城东区位于西宁市区东部,湟水河下游,是西宁重要的盐化工、中藏药、畜产品、房地产、旅游餐饮基地。"十一五"期间,这里将进一步体现西宁"东大门"的特色,利用交通便利、商贸发达的条件,建成具有民族特色的现代化城区。

城中区位于西宁城区的中心,是省、市党政机关的集中地。这里的第三产业发展最快,是服务行业最集中的地区。这里将通过实施"三产富区"战略,建成社区功能齐全、第三产业发达、城市管理规范的现代化文明城区。

城西区位于西宁市版图的中心位置,南接湟中县,西靠风景秀丽的湟源峡,是集科研、文化、教育、商贸、旅游为一体的现代化新型城区。它将凭借教科文化优势,创建一流的人居环境,建成城市化示范区和现代化园林城区。

城北区位于西宁市北部,是西宁市主要的城郊农业区,也是全市的高效农业示范区和标准化蔬菜基地。将立足北川经济带,建成现代工业聚集区、物流集散地和都市农业产业区。

城南区正在建设之中。随着西部大开发,根据要把西宁建设成为青藏高原区域性现代化中心城市的奋斗目标和"扩市提位"的发展战略,"十五"期间,西宁将重点放在了建设城南新区,并使其粗具规模。这项巨大的工程于2001年4月25日正式开工奠基,并计划在5~7年内完成。

地方特色

西宁市古时曾经是"丝绸之路"上的边关重镇。作为青海省内的唯一的大城市,西宁的地理位置非常重要。西宁市区有塔尔寺、东关清真大寺等旅游景点,其中的塔尔寺是青海省内的最大的寺庙。西宁市区以西90公里处的日月山、倒淌河和青海湖,山光水色壮观迷人,是游客在青海境内的必观之景。青海湖是中国最大的内陆咸水湖。

塔尔寺,也称作"喇嘛寺",是中国最大的佛教寺庙之一,也是"西藏喇嘛教黄教"的圣地。塔尔寺位于西宁西南的鲁沙尔,如今依然是"黄教"信徒们朝拜的地

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

方。

7 世纪，喇嘛教作为佛教的一种新形式产生于西藏。在随后的几个世纪里，喇嘛教又发展了许多信徒。到了 15 世纪，一位叫作宗喀巴的著名喇嘛创立了一种经过改良的宗教，这个宗教严格奉行佛教的理念，他的信徒们都戴着易于辨认的帽子，故此，产生了“黄(帽)教”这一名称。黄教的影响非常大，很快就成为西藏的主要教种。

因为宗喀巴生于鲁沙尔，为了纪念他，这里建造了许多宝塔。1560 年，在这些宝塔附近建造了一座小喇嘛庙。几个世纪后，这座小喇嘛庙被扩建成了一座几乎与拉萨的大昭寺同等重要的大喇嘛庙。

这里有许多祷告大厅、宝塔和珍贵无价的艺术品，如 13 世纪的佛经、瓷器以及浮绣、地毯和富丽堂皇的雕像等。



银川
Yinchuan

General Survey

Yinchuan City borders on the Yellow River in the east, and in the west of the city is Helan Mountain. Qingtongxia City is to its south, and to the north is Shizuishan City. It is 64 kilometers wide from the east part of the city to the west end, and 82 kilometers long from the south to the north. The total area of the city is 3 499 sq. km., the urban area being 1 457 sq. km.. The terrain of Yinchuan City is high in the southwest and low in the northeast. The average elevation of the city is 1 100 meters.

Yinchuan is the provincial capital of Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region, It has jurisdiction over 3 districts, 2 counties and 1 city. The area being 9 490 sq. km., and the total population being 1 330 000, among which 340 000 are Hui nationalities. The population in the urban area is 720 000.

The plowland of Yinchuan is 1 004. 84 sq. km., the coverage of forest is 252. 89 sq. km., the water covered area is 361. 61 sq. km., the natural meadow is 892. 12 sq. km. and the wasteland suitable for developing agriculture, forest and

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

herding is 747.3 sq. km.. The forest coverage rate of the whole city is 10.3%, and the natural afforestation area is 26 700 hectares.

Yinchuan is a multi-national compact community, owning 26 nationalities such as Han, Hui, Manchu, Mongol and Korea etc..

History and Development

Yinchuan was under the jurisdiction of Junlian County in the north in the Western Han Dynasty. In Xixia Dynasty, Xingqing Prefecture was set up and changed into Zhongxing Prefecture and it was the capital of Xixia Dynasty. In Yuan Dynasty, Xixia's Zhongxing Prefecture was renamed Ningxia Prefecture. Then throughout the history of Ming, Qing dynasties and the Republic of China, the name of the city was changed many times, yet, the status of the center of Ningxia area remain unchanged.



Not long after the founding of the Republic of China, Ningxia Province was dismissed in order to implement the regional national autonomy policy, the country set up Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region with Yinchuan as its capital and the political, economic, cultural center of the autonomous region.

Yinchuan City was established formally in April of 1947. The population in Yinchuan was only 30 000 at that time, and there was no establishment of district or street administration. All the power such as urban administration, administration of justice and public security were exercised and managed by Ningxia Province Police Office and its 4 branch offices.

In October of 1949 when the People's Republic of China was founded, Yin-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

chuan was just liberated, and the new regime organization was only composed of 4 district governments and 21 street offices.

In 1929, Ningxia Province was set up, and the present Yinchuan was the provincial capital. In 1947, the city was formally named Yinchuan City being still the provincial capital of Ningxia Province. Yinchuan was liberated on September 23, 1949, and the municipal government of Yinchuan was established formally on September 29. When Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region was established in 1958, Yinchuan was its capital.

Current Situation

Yinchuan has been very richly endowed from ancient times. In recent years, Yinchuan is constantly increasing the input into agriculture, launches extensive construction of water conservancy works, and improves agricultural condition. All this has effectively promoted the overall development of agriculture and the flourishing rise of rural economy.

Through the joint efforts of several generations, Yinchuan has become the hub of communications of Ningxia and the hub that radiates to the surrounding areas at present. Yinchuan's Hedong Airport is the arterial airport of China's 4D grade, and is an important spare airport on the international Eurasia air route. The airport offers service from Yinchuan to Beijing, Shanghai, Guangzhou, Xi'an, Chengdu, Urumchi, Kunming, Chongqing and Shenyang now, and has the ability to offer the international flights to Middle East and Southeast Asia too. Baotou-Lanzhou Railway runs across the urban area of Yinchuan, communicating with every large trunk railway of the country and it can go to every coastal port directly. The newly constructed Zhongbao Railway links with the Gansu-Qinghai Railway of Asia-Europe Transcontinental Bridge, and it can reach Central Asia and Europe via Xinjiang. Yinchuan's highways go to every direction. There are 4 national highways such as No. 109, 110, 211, and 307 and 4 provincial and transprovincial highways of Yin-Ping, Yin-Ba, Shi-Ying and Yin-Gu to link Inner Mongol, Shanxi, Shaanxi, Gansu and other places.

Local Specialities

The natural landscape of Yinchuan is unique, the tourist resources are abundant, and it is one of the 62 historical cultural cities which the State Council announced. Here there are the emperors' tombs of Xixia's dynasty which are praised as "Chinese Pyramids". Major scenic spots and historical sites are 1 300-year-old Sea Pagoda, Chengtiansi Pagoda built in 1050, Bell and Drum Tow-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

ers built in Ming and Qing dynasties, Jade Emperor Pavilion and South Gate Tower. Besides, there is the Islamic-architectural-style Nanguan Mosque, etc. In the outer suburbs, there are the picturesque Suyu Valley Virgin Forest Protection Zone on Helan Mountain, Sand Lake Tourist Zone and the fascinating Film City in Zhenbei Town.

There are many kinds of natural landscape such as high mountains, deserts, the Yellow River and grassland in the intra-area of Yinchuan. Besides, lakes and wetlands spread all over the place. The city has been enjoying the good reputation of "Lake City Beyond the Great Wall".

Yinchuan is the only Hui autonomous region provincial capital. The city has three major characteristics of "the South Beyond the Great Wall", "Home of Hui" and "Ancient Capital in Xixia Dynasty". In recent years, Yinchuan has become more and more popular in China and this makes this land full of limitless business opportunities and hope. The magnificent and pleasant northern-frontier scene of Yinchuan and its excellent ecological environment have become the focus of sightseeing and vacationing in recent years.



银川
Yinchuan

自然概况

银川市东临黄河，西屏贺兰山，南邻青铜峡市，北接石嘴山市，东西宽64公里，南北长82公里。全市总面积为3 499平方公里，市区面积1 457平方公里。地形呈西南高而东北低，平均海拔1 100米。

银川市是宁夏回族自治区的首府，辖3个区，2个县和一个市，面积为9 490平方公里，总人口133万，其中回族人口34万。市区人口72万。

银川市有耕地面积1 004.84平方公里、林地面积252.89平方公里、水域面积361.61平方公里，天然草场892.12平方公里，各类宜农、宜林、宜牧等可供开发的荒地747.3平方公里。全市森林覆盖率10.3%，天然森林区域2.67万公顷。

银川市是一个多民族聚居区，共有汉、回、满、蒙、朝鲜等26个民族。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

历史沿革

银川在西汉时期是北地郡廉县的辖地。西夏时，设兴庆府，后改中兴府，是西夏的首府。元时，西夏的中兴府更名为宁夏府。此后历经明、清以至民国，宁夏府城之名，虽屡有更易，但其为宁夏地区中心城市的地位始终未变。

中华人民共和国建立不久，宁夏省撤销。为贯彻执行民族区域自治政策，又建立了宁夏回族自治区。其首府银川，为自治区的政治、经济、文化中心。

银川市是1947年4月正式成立的。当时银川市人口不过3万，市下无区、街行政设置，市内的行政、司法、治安等权力，均由宁夏省警察局及其4个分局行使管理。

1949年10月中华人民共和国成立时，银川市刚解放。新的政权组织当时只设置了4个区政府和21个街公所。

1929年，宁夏省政府成立，今银川市为宁夏省会。1947年正式定名银川市，仍为宁夏省会。1949年9月23日，银川解放；9月29日，银川市人民政府正式成立。1958年，成立了宁夏回族自治区，银川市为自治区首府。

城市现状

银川自古就十分富饶。近年来，银川市不断加大对农业的投入，开展大规模的农田水利建设，使农业生产条件不断改善。有力地促进了农业生产全面发展和农村经济的蓬勃兴起。

经过几代人的共同努力，目前，银川市已成为宁夏乃至辐射周边地区的交通枢纽。银川河东机场是国内4D级干线机场，也是欧亚国际航路重要的备降机场。这座机场现已开通银川至北京、上海、广州、西安、成都、乌鲁木齐、昆明、重庆、沈阳等9条航线，也可以开通通往中东、东南亚的国际航班。包兰铁路横穿银川市区，与全国各大铁路干线相通，可直达沿海各口岸。新建成的中宝铁路南与欧亚大陆桥的陇海线相接，经新疆可抵达中亚和欧洲。公路交通四通八达，现有109、110、211、307等4条国道和银平、银巴、石营、银古等4条省道以及宁定等跨省公路，连接内蒙、陕西、山西、甘肃等地。

地方特色

银川市自然景观独特，旅游资源丰富，是国务院公布的62个历史文化名城之一。这里有被誉为“中国金字塔”的西夏王陵。主要名胜古迹有距今已有1 300年历史的海宝塔、建于1050年的承天寺塔、明清建筑的钟鼓楼、玉皇阁、南门楼。有伊斯兰建筑风格的南关清真寺等。远郊还有风景迷人的贺兰山苏峪口原始森林保护区、沙湖旅游区，以及引人入胜的镇北堡电影城。

银川市域内还有高山、大漠、黄河、草原等多种自然景观，湖泊和湿地星罗棋布，素有“塞上湖城”的美誉。

银川市是全国唯一的回族自治区首府。这座城市具有“塞上江南”、“回族之乡”、“西夏古都”三大特色。近年来，银川市在全国的知名度不断提高，使这块土

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

地充满了无限商机和希望。银川市瑰丽迷人的塞外风光，优异的生态环境，近年来也已成为旅游观光和度假的热点。



乌鲁木齐
Ürümqi

General Survey

Ürümqi is the capital of Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Region, and the political, economic and cultural center as well. The city is located in a section of northern foot and south edge of Junggar Basin in Tianshan Mountain, being the city farthest from the ocean in the world, and the famous geographical center of Asia is here in a place of 30 kilometers in the south suburb of Ürümqi.

Ürümqi is the pivot of traffic connecting the south and north of Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Regions, and it is the bridgehead of the Second Chinese West Section of Asia-Europe Transcontinental Bridge too, and an important door opening to the outside world in the west of China. It is located in the hinterland of Eurasia, and it is 680 ~ 920 meters above the sea level, belonging to half arid continental climate in the temperate zone with an annual average temperature of 7.3 ℃. The spring and autumn are short and the winter and summer are long.

Ürümqi has jurisdiction over 7 districts, 1 county and 2 nation-level development zones and 6 state-run land-reclaimation and cultivation groups. The total area of its administrative division is up to 11 400 sq. km..

Ürümqi is a city where a number of nationalities live in concentrated communities. The city has 1 400 000 permanent residents now, and ethnic minorities such as Uygur, Hui, Kazak, etc. account for 26.77%.

History and Development

As far back as in the Neolithic Age, there were mankind living and multiplying here. In the Warring States Period, Ürümqi belonged to the scope of Old Cheshi people. At that time, there inhabited rather a lot people in the south suburb of ürümqi. In Western Han Dynasty, there were a lot of people living in Ürümqi and the surrounding areas too. By the Eastern Han Dynasty, Ürümqi be-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

came a part of the six countries of Cheshi. In the 22nd year of Zhenguan (648 AD), the government of Tang Dynasty set up Luntai City 10 kilometers south of today's Ürümqi, and it was the only city that collected taxes, administered and supplied the city on the new north way of Silk Road at that time as well as the first city in Ürümqi.

In the middle period of the 18th century, the urban embryonic form of Ürümqi began to take shape. In the 28th year of Qianlong in Qing Dynasty (1763), Emperor Qianlong named the expanded city "Di Hua". In the tenth year of Guangxu (1884), Xinjiang set up the province, regarded Di Hua as the provincial capital, Instead of the former place Yi Li, and made it the political center of the areas around Tianshan Mountain.

Ürümqi is the strategic center that a military commander must fight for. As early as in Ming Dynasty, a cassle was built by Erlute Mongols in Ürümqi. In 1758, the military official of the Qing Government in Ürümqi built an adobe castle to the east of Ürümqi River as the formal camp of the officers and soldiers garrisoning there. In the next year, the Qing Government set up a prefecture in Urümqi to commander local military affairs. In 1773, the Qing Government set up a state here directly under the jurisdiction of the Qing Government managed by the imperial inspector of Gansu Province formally. In 1884, Xinjiang Province and Xinjiang Military-political Administrative Center was moved from Yili to Di Hua and Di Hua State under the Jurisdiction of the Qing Government was renamed Di Hua Prefecture being the capital of Xinjiang Province. In 1913, Di Hua Prefecture was dismissed and Di Hua County remained. Di Hua Municipal Government was established in 1934 and on September 25, 1949, Di Hua announced a peace revolt and the temporary People's Government of the Province of Xinjiang was set up on the same day. On October 20 1949, the Chinese People's Liberation Army garrisoned in and guarded the city of Di Hua from then on, the city has been back to the people. The provincial and municipal governments declared their establishment at the same time on December 7, 1949.

Current Situation

The Airport of Ürümqi is one of the five major airports of China, opening 69 international and domestic routes. The Railway Station of Ürümqi is a general pivot of the railways of Xinjiang. Highways extend in all directions, and 3 national highways run across the urban area, linking with the whole region of Xinjiang, the whole country and the surrounding countries.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Ürümqi is the pivot of communications and telecommunications of Xinjiang, and its transmission network can reach 1 046 cities and counties of the country and more than 200 countries and regions in the world.

Ürümqi is located in the middle part of Junggar coal field, one of the exceptionally big coal fields in China, and surrounded by Junggar oil field, Kelamayi oil field, Tarim oil field and Tu Ha oil field, so it is regarded as "A Maritime Collier of Oil Sea". In addition, there are a lot of mineral deposits such as salt, Glauber's salt, lime stone, iron, manganese, copper, gypsum and oil shale.

There are 164 sq. km. of alpine glaciers and permanent snow within the territory of Ürümqi, and the pure, white snow turns into flows of tiny streams that soaks the 65 333 hectares of cultivated land, 90 000 hectares of natural meadow and 642 000 hectares of forest. In the intra-area of the city, abounds with crops such as grain, oil material, vegetables, melon and fruit and hops, etc. and all kinds of livestocks.

Local Specialities

Ürümqi is vast in territory and abundant in resources. It is a treasured place to be developed.

Red Mountain that stands on the urban area is the symbol of Ürümqi. Looking far into the distance on the mountain, you can see the panoramic view of the city.

There are many historic sites in Ürümqi. Well-known cultural relics and historic sites are Red Spar, Red Temple, Jianhu Lake, site of Gongning Castle, Confucian Temple, Shaanxi Temple, Ancient City of Wulabo, Martyr Mao Zemin's Former Residence, Old Site of the East Route Army of the Chinese Workers and Peasants' Red Army, Revolutionary Martyrs' Park of Ürümqi, Semetery of Ürümqi Revolutionary Martyrs and Eighth Route Army's Office in Xinjiang, etc.. In addition, there are the beautiful South Mountain (Nanshan) Natural Pastures, the Gangou Chrysanthemum Platform where the flowers and plants are fragrant and White Poplar Waterfall that is rushing down flying and flowing, etc..

There are grand and majestic natural landscapes and human cultural sight characteristic of local nationalities in Ürümqi. The famous Da Ban City, the picturesque Tianchi and No. 1 Glacier that is praised as the "Glacier Living Fossil", as well as the beautiful South Mountain Natural Pasture, Gangou Chrysanthemum Platform and White Poplar Ditch Waterfall, etc., are all excursion centers that Chinese and foreign visitors yearn for.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

乌鲁木齐
Ürümqi

自然概况

乌鲁木齐是新疆维吾尔自治区首府，全疆政治、经济、文化中心。地处天山中段北麓、准噶尔盆地南缘，是世界上距海洋最远的城市，著名的亚洲地理中心就位于乌鲁木齐市南郊30公里处。

乌鲁木齐市是新疆维吾尔自治区南北疆交通的枢纽，也是第二座欧亚大陆桥中国西段的桥头堡和中国西部对外开放的重要门户。它地处欧亚大陆腹地，海拔680～920米，属中温带半干旱大陆性气候，年平均温度7.3℃。春秋两季较短，冬夏两季较长。

乌鲁木齐市辖7个区，一个县，还有二个国家级开发区，6个国营农垦团场，全市行政区划面积达1.14万平方公里。

乌鲁木齐是一个多民族聚居的城市，全市现有常住人口140万，维吾尔、回、哈萨克等少数民族占26.77%。

历史沿革

远在新石器时代，人类就在这里生息繁衍。战国时期，乌鲁木齐属古车师人活动范围。当时的乌鲁木齐南郊已居住着较多的人群。西汉时期，乌鲁木齐及其周围地区居住着较多的人群。到了东汉，乌鲁木齐成为车师六国的一部分。贞观二十二年（648），唐朝政府在距今乌鲁木齐以南10公里处设置轮台城，是当时丝绸之路新北道上唯一的收税城、管理城和供给城，也是乌鲁木齐第一城。

18世纪中叶，乌鲁木齐城市雏形开始形成。清乾隆二十八年（1763），乾隆皇帝将扩展后的城池命名为"迪化"。光绪十年（1884），新疆设置行省，以迪化为省会，取代伊犁成为臂控天山南北的政治中心。

乌鲁木齐是兵家必争的战略要地。早在明朝时，厄鲁特蒙古族就在乌鲁木齐修筑了城堡。1758年，清政府驻乌鲁木齐的军事官员，在乌鲁木齐河以东地区修筑土城，作为驻地官兵的正式营堡。翌年，清朝政府设置乌鲁木齐提督，掌握地方军事。1773年，清政府正式设置迪化直隶州，由甘肃省巡抚直接管辖。1884年，新疆建省和新疆军政管理中心，由伊犁转到迪化，迪化直隶州改为迪化府，为新疆省会。1913年，撤迪化府，保留迪化县。1934年，成立迪化市政府。1949年9月25日，宣布和平起义，并于当天组成新疆省临时人民政府。10月20日，中国人民解放

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

军进驻迪化。从此，迪化回到了人民的手中。1949 年 12 月 7 日，省、市政府同时宣告成立。

城市现状

乌鲁木齐机场为全国五大机场之一，现已开通国际国内航线 69 条。乌鲁木齐火车站是全疆铁路的总枢纽。公路四通八达，3 条国道穿过市区，与全疆和全国及周边国家相连。

乌鲁木齐是全疆的通讯邮电枢纽，其传输网络可与全国 1 046 个市县及世界 200 多个国家和地区直通电话。

乌鲁木齐处于中国特大煤田之一的准噶尔煤田的中部，又被准噶尔油田、克拉玛依油田、塔里木油田和吐哈油田所包围，所以又被称作是“油海上的一只煤船”。此外，这里还有食盐、芒硝、石灰石、铁、锰、铜、石膏、油页岩等许多矿藏。

乌鲁木齐境内有高山冰川和永久性积雪 164 平方公里，皑皑白雪化为涓涓细流，浸润着 6.5 万公顷耕地、64.2 万公顷天然草场和 9 万公顷森林，域内盛产粮食、油料、蔬菜、瓜果、啤酒花等作物和各类牲畜。

地方特色

乌鲁木齐市地域辽阔，资源丰富，是一块待开发的宝地。

矗立在市区的红山，是乌鲁木齐的象征，登山远眺，整座城市的美丽景色尽收眼底。

乌鲁木齐古迹甚多。著名的文物胜迹有：红山嘴、红庙子、鉴湖、巩宁城遗址、文庙、陕西大寺、乌拉泊古城、毛泽民烈士故居、中国工农红军西路军旧址、八路军驻疆办事处、乌鲁木齐市革命烈士陵园等。还有风景秀丽的南山天然牧场，花草芬芳的甘沟菊花台，飞流直泻的白杨瀑布等。

乌鲁木齐有着雄奇壮美的自然景观和富有地域民族特色的人文景观。久负盛名的达坂城、景色迷人的天池、被誉为“冰川活化石”的一号冰川，以及风光秀丽的南山天然牧场、甘沟菊花台、白杨沟瀑布等，都是中外游客向往的游览胜地。



香港
Hong Kong

General Survey

Hong Kong Special Administrative Region lies in the south of Pearl River Delta and the east of the mouth of the Pearl River. It faces the South

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

China Sea in the east and south of the city. The total land area of Hong Kong is 1 103 sq. km.. Hong Kong is made up of Hong Kong Island, Kowloon Peninsula, New Territory and more than 260 isolated islands. Hong Kong Island and Kowloon Peninsula are the center area of Hong Kong's politics, economy, culture and traffic.

Hong Kong has the subtropical marine climate, the average temperature of the whole year being 23.3 ℃. By the middle of 2003, Hong Kong's population was 6 820 000, of which the population of Chinese occupied 94.4% , and 5.6% of the population were foreigners. The density of population is 6 320 people per sq. km..

According to the stipulations of the "Basic Law", besides the Chinese language, English can also be used in the routine work of Hong Kong Special Administrative Region's administration, legislating and judicial authority. Both Chinese and English are formal languages of the Region, and Cantonese is the most commonly spoken language in Hong Kong.

History and Development

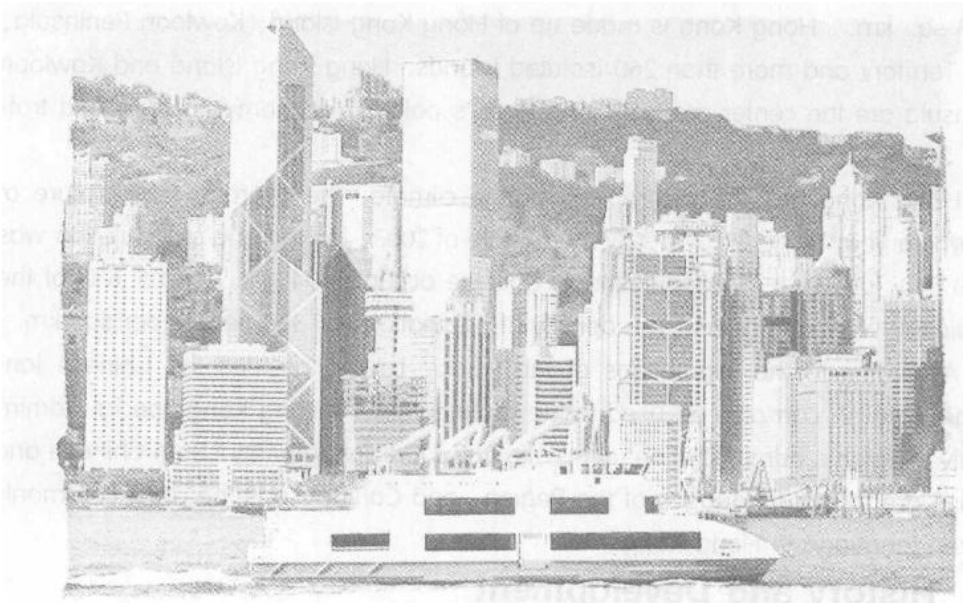
Hong Kong has been the territory of China since ancient times. Britain launched the Opium War in 1840, forcing the Qing Government to sign the "Treaty of Nanjing" in 1842 to cede Hong Kong Island to them. In the year of 1856, the allied forces of Great Britain and France launched the Second Opium War, forcing the Qing Government to sign the "Treaty of Beijing" in 1860, ceding the south area of Kowloon Peninsula—today's area in the south of Boundary Street.

After the Sino-Japanese War of 1894 ~ 1895, Britain forced the Qing Government to sign a treaty in 1898 again, forcefully leasing the large area of Kowloon Peninsula north of Boundary Street and south of Shenzhen River as well as more than 230 adjacent islands with a time limit of 99 years.

At the beginning of the eighties last century, under the guidance of "One Country, Two Systems" policy which Deng Xiaoping put forward, the Chinese Government began its 22 official talks with the British government over the solving of Hong Kong issue and reached an agreement on September 18, 1984 finally. On December 19, the Chinese Premier signed a joint statement on the Hong Kong issue in Beijing with the British prime minister. On May 27, 1985, the governments of the two countries exchanged the instruments of ratification in Beijing, and the Sino-British joint statements came into force formally. Ever since that time, Hong Kong entered the transition period for 12 years before China resumed the exercise of sov-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

ereignty over the city.



On December 11, 1996, the first election committee of Hong Kong Special Administrative Region elected Dong Jianhua the first chief executive of Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. After being appointed by the central government, Dong Jianhua appointed members of the first administrative committee of Hong Kong Special Administrative Region on January 24, 1997. On February 20, the Central Government appointed 23 key officers for the first government of Hong Kong Special Administrative Region according to Dong Jianhua's nomination. At mid-night on June 30, 1997, the handover ceremony of Hong Kong arranged by the governments of both China and Britain was held in Hong Kong Convention and Exhibition Center. At the same time, the PLA army that would be stationed in Hong Kong went to every post of Hong Kong to carry out effective defence, and this indicated that the Chinese Government resumed the exercising sovereignty over Hong Kong formally. Immediately after that, the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China was established.

Current Situation

Hong Kong is a city with highly export-oriented economy. Over the last 20 years, the total economy has been doubled. The per capita GDP is second only to Japan in Asia. The economy of Hong Kong is influential, with service as the main part of its economic structure, and the proportion of the first, the second and the tertiary industries are about 0.1%, 13% and 87% respectively in

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

economy, among which, the proportion of finance, real estate, commerce and logistics industries is relatively big, accounting for about 35% of GDP.

Hong Kong is the main center of international finance, commerce, shipping, tourism and information in Asian-Pacific area. At present, it is the 11th leading trade entity, the 12th largest bank center, the 6th largest exchange market in the world and the second largest stock market of Asia, and it is also a main center of gold trade.

Hong Kong has a developed stereoscopic traffic system of water, land and air. The public traffic is very developed. The total length of the Hong Kong traffic route is 1 936 kilometers, and now, there are 12 traffic tunnels, including three seabed tunnels, among which 7 are government tunnels, the other 5 are private ones. As for the major means of transportation, there are railway, bus, mini bus and taxi as well as trolley, ferryboat and cable car.

Hong Kong Special Administrative Region has set up ten economic trade offices in foreign countries altogether. They are in Geneva, Brussels, London, Toronto, Tokyo, Singapore, Sydney, Washington, New York and San Francisco respectively.

Local Specialities

Hong Kong is a "paradise of table delicacies" and a famous "capital of table delicacies" where the world table delicacies gather. Visitors can taste the most delicious dishes and good wine delicacies from all parts of the world in Hong Kong. According to statistics, there are more than 10 000 Chinese and Western restaurants of all kinds in Hong Kong. No matter where you are, you can find another restaurant in your sight when you turn around. At any time, you can find a place to have a meal, the convenience is greater than in any other famous cities in the world.

Hong Kong is a paradise for shoppers that enjoys great prestige in the world. The prices, varieties and service can be said the first in the world. There are a variety of shopping places such as large-scale shopping plazas, hotel markets, comprehensive shopping centers, department stores, dress shops, markets and roadside stands in Hong Kong. Whether you are the rich and powerful people or common people, you can find the worthy goods in Hong Kong.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



香港
Hong Kong

自然概况

香港特别行政区位于珠江三角洲南部、珠江口东侧，东、南濒南海，其陆地面积1 103平方公里。香港由香港岛、九龙半岛、新界及260多个离岛组成。香港岛及九龙半岛是香港政治、经济、文化、交通中心区域。

香港的气候属亚热带海洋性气候，年平均气温为23.3℃。截止2003年中，香港的人口总数为682万，其中94.4%为中国人，5.6%为外国人，人口密度为每平方公里6 320人。

根据《基本法》的规定，香港特区行政、立法、司法机关除使用中文外，还可使用英文。中文和英文均为正式语文。广东话是香港最通用的口语。

历史沿革

香港自古以来就是中国的领土。1840年英国发动鸦片战争，强迫清政府于1842年签订《南京条约》，割让香港岛。1856年英法联军发动第二次鸦片战争，迫使清政府于1860年签订《北京条约》，割让九龙半岛南端——即今天新界以南的地区。中日甲午战争之后，英国又逼迫清政府于1898年签订条约，强行租借新界以北、深圳河以南的九龙半岛北部大片土地以及附近230多个大小岛屿，租期为99年。

20世纪80年代初，在邓小平提出的“一国两制”方针指导下，中国政府就解决香港问题开始与英国政府展开了22轮正式谈判，最终于1984年9月18日达成协议。12月19日，中国总理与英国首相在北京签署了关于香港问题的联合声明。1985年5月27日，两国政府在北京互换批准书，中英联合声明正式生效，香港进入了中国恢复行使主权前历时12年的过渡期。

1996年12月11日，香港特区第一届推选委员会选举董建华为香港特区第一届行政长官人选。获中央政府委任后，董建华于1997年1月24日任命特区第一届行政会议成员。2月20日，中央政府根据董建华的提名，任命特区第一届政府23名主要官员。1997年6月30日午夜，中英两国政府香港政权交接仪式在香港会议展览中心举行。中国人民解放军驻港部队同时抵达香港各营区执行有效防务，标志着中国政府正式恢复对香港行使主权。中华人民共和国香港特别行政区

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

随即成立。

城市现状

香港是一个经济高度外向型的城市。过去20年来，它的整体经济增长超过两倍。人均GDP在亚洲仅次于日本。香港的经济实力雄厚，其经济结构以服务业为主，第一、第二及第三产业在经济中所占比重分别为0.1%、13%和87%左右，其中，金融业、房地产业、贸易及物流业比重较大，占GDP的35%左右。

香港是亚太地区主要的国际金融、贸易、航运、旅游和信息中心，目前是世界第十一大贸易实体、第十二大银行中心、第六大外汇交易市场以及亚洲第二大股票市场，也是主要的黄金交易中心。

香港具有发达的立体式水、陆、空交通系统，公共交通十分发达。香港交通道路全长1 936公里，现有12条行车隧道，包括三条海底隧道，其中7条是政府隧道，另外5条为私营隧道。主要交通工具包括铁路、巴士及小型巴士、出租车，此外还有电车、渡轮、缆车等交通工具。

香港特区在外国共设有十个经济贸易办事处，分别设在日内瓦、布鲁塞尔、伦敦、多伦多、东京、新加坡、悉尼、华盛顿、纽约和旧金山。

地方特色

香港是一个集世界美食于一地的“美食天堂”，是著名的“美食之都”。游客在香港可以品尝到全世界各地最可口的美酒佳肴。据统计，香港的各类中西餐馆超过10 000家。不管你在什么地方，只要一转身，就可以发现眼前又是一家餐厅，任何时间都可以找到吃饭的地方，方便程度超过世界任何名都。

香港是享誉世界的购物天堂，价格、种类、服务，都可以说名列世界之最。香港的大型购物商场、酒店商场、综合购物中心、百货公司、服饰店、市场和路边摊子等各色购物场所一应俱全。无论你是富豪还是平民，在香港都能找到物有所值的商品。

澳门
Macao

General Survey

Macao is very small in area, and it is ony 25.8 sq. km. large. So it is one of the most heavily populated places in the world, as well as an ar-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

ea with higher per capita income in Asia.

Macao is an international city. For several hundred years, it is a place where Chinese and Western cultures merge and coexist. Owing to the constant blending of the cultures of both the east and west, a lot of historical and cultural legacies have come into being and make Macao a unique city.



Macao lies in Pearl River Delta in the coast of southeast of China, about 60 kilometers from Hong Kong northeastward.

Macao area is made up of Macao Peninsula and the two isolated islands of Dangzai and Luhuan. The total area of the city amounts to 25.8 sq. km..

Macao Peninsula and Dangzai are linked by two Macao-Dangzai Bridges which are 2.5 and 4.5 kilometers long respectively. Between Dangzai and Luhuan, there is Luhuan-Dangzai Highway which is 2.2 kilometers long. China's cities of Zhuhai and Zhongshan can be reached through Guanzha in the farthest part of Macao Peninsula, and the Lianhuai Bridge in the city of Ludang goes to the Hengqin Island of Zhuhai.

At present, the population of Macao is about 436 800, most of whom live in the Macao Peninsula, and there are less population in the two isolated islands.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

The residents in Macao are mainly Chinese, accounting for 95% of the city's population. Other residents are from Portugal and other foreign countries, occupying only about 5% of the population of the city.

Macao is temperate in climate the whole year with a relatively high humidity. The autumn in Macao is from October to December, which is the ideal season for tourism because during this season, the climate is temperate and the humidity is low.

Winter is from January to March of the year. It is rather cold in this season, but luckily the sun shines on the place. When it is April, the temperature in Macao rises gradually. From May to September, it is hot and there are typhoons sometimes.

History and Development

Macao was a small fishing village in the past. The name of Macao stems from the Chinese queen goddess revered by the fishermen. The queen is also called "Mother". As a legend goes, a fishing boat was sailing in a fine, calm day. Suddenly, it blew an overbearing wind with thunders, and the fishermen were in critical moment. At this moment, a young girl stood up, ordered the wind and storm to stop. Unexpectedly, the wind stopped, the sea resumed calm, and the fishing boat reached Sea Mirror Harbour safely. After debarking, the young girl walked towards Mother Pavilion Mountain. Suddenly, a ring of light shone, and the young girl became a wisp of blue and green smoke. Later, people built a temple and enshrined and worshipped this Mother in the place that she went ashore.



In the middle period of the 16th century, when the first group of Portuguese arrived in Macao, they inquired the name of the place of the residents. The residents answered "Mage", meaning "Mother's Pavilion" just because they misunderstood the Portuguese by thinking that they asked for the name of the temple. The Portu-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

guese translated "Mage" into "MACAU" according to its Chinese pronunciation. This is the origin of the name Macao in Portuguese.

After returning to the motherland in 1999, Macao became a special administrative region of the People's Republic of China and has been enjoying a high degree of autonomy according to the Basic Law in Macao.

Current Situation

Before the sixties of the 20th century, Macao had a very small and weak economy. Since the beginning of the seventies, it has attracted industrial capital from Hong Kong by its low salary for workers, cheap price of land and the advantages of fabric quota in American and European markets it enjoyed. In this way, Macao has gradually built its processing industry for export with textile, electronic toys and plastic flowers, etc. as the main products and together with the industries of entertainment and tourism, building and real estate, finance and insurance, it has progressively built the four major economic pillars of Macao.

Because of its geographical position and its history, Macao has been closely linked with the economy and culture of Hong Kong all the time. Macao relies on Hong Kong, and Hong Kong makes use of Macao too. Since the reform and opening-up, the connection between Macao and the hinterland is becoming closer and closer. Because of its returning to the motherland, the future of Macao's economy will be brighter and brighter. At present, there are more than 200 China-invested companies in Macao, most of which are distributed in the fields of finance, architecture, tourism and trade, etc..

Local Specialities

Macao is a city that is suitable for visiting on foot. Although the place of this city is small, it is filled with enticement like a kaleidoscope, so, visitors will unconsciously break away from the set line of touring. However, it is not a difficult matter to return to the former way.

Though Macao is not a big city, yet, it is a city with very developed cooking culture, and there are over 300 restaurants, hotels and Western-style food restaurants that are relatively large at present. As for the sidewalk snack boothes, desserts rooms, snack bars, there are many of them spreading over the streets and lanes.

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

澳门
Macao

自然概况

澳门的面积很小(25.8 平方公里),是世界上人口最稠密的地方之一,也是亚洲人均收入比较高的地区。

澳门是一个国际化的都市。几百年来,它一直是中西文化融和共存的地方。东西文化一直在此地相互交融,留下了许多历史文化遗产,使澳门成为一个独特的城市。

澳门位于中国东南沿海的珠江三角洲,与东北的香港相距约 60 公里。

澳门地区由澳门半岛、氹仔和路环两个离岛组成。总面积共计 25.8 平方公里。

澳门半岛与氹仔之间由两条分别长 2.5 公里和 4.5 公里的澳氹大桥连接;氹仔和路环之间也有一条约 2.2 公里的公路相连。经澳门半岛最北面的关闸可到达中国的珠海市和中山市;经位于路氹城的莲花大桥可到达珠海的横琴岛。

目前,澳门人口约 436 800 人,其中大部分居民住在澳门半岛,两个离岛人口较少。

澳门居民以华人为主,占总人口的95%,葡萄牙人及其他外国人只占5%左右。

澳门全年气候温和,湿度较高。10 月至 12 月为澳门的秋季,是旅游的理想季节,这时气候温和,湿度低。冬季(1 月至 3 月)虽较寒冷,但阳光普照。进入 4 月时,温度逐渐上升;5 月至 9 月,天气炎热,有时有台风。

历史沿革

澳门以前是个小渔村。澳门的名字来源于深受渔民敬仰的中国女神天后。天后又叫作妈祖。根据传说,一艘渔船在一个天气晴朗、风平浪静的日子里航行。突然,天刮起狂风雷暴,渔民们处于危急关头。这时,一位少女站了起来,命令风暴停止。风竟然停止了,大海也恢复了平静,渔船平安地到达了海镜港。上岸后,少女朝妈阁山走去,忽然一轮光环照耀,少女化做一缕青烟。后来,人们在她登岸的地方,建了一座庙宇供奉这位妈祖。

16 世纪中叶,第一批葡萄牙人抵澳时,询问居民当地的名称。居民误以为他们

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号:铅笔钥匙

问的是庙宇，就回答说“妈阁”。葡萄牙人以“妈阁”的发音而译成“MACAU”，这就是澳门葡文名称的由来。

1999 年回归后，澳门成为中华人民共和国的一个特别行政区，并依据澳门基本法实行高度自治。

城市现状

20 世纪 60 年代前，澳门的经济十分弱小。自从 70 年代初开始，澳门依靠工资低、地价廉和享有欧美市场的纺织品配额的优势，吸引香港工业资本前来投资，逐渐形成以纺织、电子玩具、塑料花等为主的出口加工业，并进而同旅游娱乐业、建筑房地产业、金融保险业一起，逐步成为澳门的四大经济支柱。

由于地理位置和历史的原因，澳门与香港的经济和文化联系一直都十分紧密。澳门依赖香港，香港也利用澳门。改革开放以来，澳门与内地的联系也越来越密切。由于回归祖国，澳门经济的将来会越来越看好。目前，设在澳门的中资公司 200 多家，大多数分布在金融、建筑、旅游和贸易等行业。

地方特色

澳门是一个适宜徒步游览的城市。这座城市地方虽小，却充满了万花筒般的诱惑，因此，游人难免会有意无意地脱离既定的游览路线。然而，重回游览路线并不是一件难事。

澳门地方不大，却是一个饮食文化十分发达的城市。目前，全澳门约有 300 多家较具规模的酒楼、饭店和西餐厅。至于遍布大街小巷的大排档、甜品屋、小吃店，那就更多了。



台北
Taibei

General Survey

Taibei lies in the north of Taiwan island, and it is in the middle of Taibei Basin. It is the center of politics, economy, culture and education of the province with the total area of 272 sq. km. and the first largest city of Taiwan. It has jurisdiction over 12 administrative areas now. The population of Taibei is 2 440 000, among which the Han nationality accounts for about 98%, and the eth-

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

nic minority accounts for 2%.



Taibei is in the monsoon climate of subtropical jet stream, the average annual temperature being 22.4 ℃, and the annual rainfall is more than 2 100 mm. It is the rainy season from July to September every year, the rainfall of which accounts for 2/5 of the whole year. It is summer from the end of May to September. In this season, the temperature is high and it is moist with a temperature of about 25.2 ℃ ~28.6 ℃. From October to November is autumn, in which the temperature is about 22.2 ℃ ~24.2 ℃. Winter is from December to February, and in this season, it is relatively cold with a temperature of about 15.3 ℃ ~18.5 ℃. In winter it is very cold and there is much rain because Taibei is influenced by the Northeastern monsoon, but there is seldom a temperature lower than zero degree.

There are nonstop flights to the airport of Songshan in Taibei from various places such as Small Harbor in Kaohsjung, Taizhong, Jiayi, Tainan, Pingdong, Hualian, Taidong, Magong, Jinmen, Ma Zu, etc.

Several transportation lines pass through Taibei City. The Taibei Station in downtown and the Songshan Station in the east district are two major post stations. Trains of all levels stop here, and the number of runs concentrated, thus, it is quite convenient living here.

History and Development

In 1875 AD (the first year of Guangxu's reign in Qing Dynasty), Cheng Baozhen, the imperial envoy set up Taibei Office here to exercise ad-

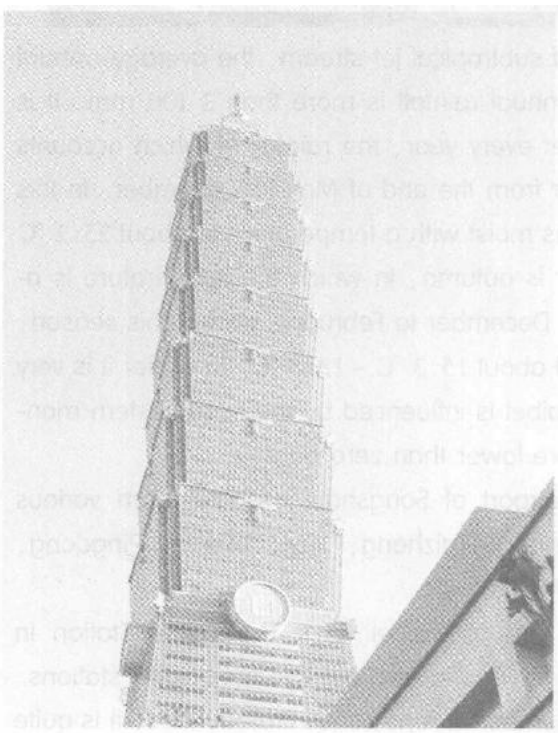
教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

ministration over Taiwan. From that time on, there is the name of "Taibei".

As early as 400 ~ 500 years ago, it was still a stretch of marsh and a thick forest here. After Zheng Chenggong expelled the Dutch colonists, he implemented the policy of "Contain Soldier in Farmers" and sent soldiers to this area and opened up the wasteland. In 1708 AD (the 47th year of Kangxi in Qing Dynasty), the immigrants coming from Fujian set up a village here, and 15 years later, it became a town.

Current Situation

Taibei lies in the middle of Taibei Basin, surrounded by Danshui River, Small Streams, as well as Jingmei Stream and Xindian Stream. Get a bird's-eye view of Taibei city, you can see chessboard-like road systems, crisscross buildings reaching to the sky, green parks here and there and the endless flow of the bustling vehicles. All these serve an excellent symbol of the charming city.



As a famous metropolis, every inch of land is precious in Taibei. Commercial circles are squeezing together, and high-rise business buildings are crowding about the city. Even in places like Tianmu, Shilin, Ximenting, East District and Gongguan there are furniture street, bookstore street, computer street, wedding clothing street, flower markets, jade markets... the result of detailed classification of manufacturing in a metropolis. When nights come, however, the flashing neon lights, the sparking signs in front of family coffee shops, foam black tea shops, KTV, karaoke disc halls and various pubs represent a different scene of the ever-bright Taibei.

The key external through transport in Taibei are Taibei Passenger Traffic and the United Passenger Through Traffic. They connect west Taiwan and all the key cities and towns of Yilan; besides, there are other passenger transports in Sanchong,

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

Taibei, Danshui, Xindian, Zhinan and Fuhe which are running to and fro between the nearby Keelung and Taipei County. Taibei Station and its neighboring lines are the center of the city transportation. Buses to various directions are busy running on Zhongxiao West Road, Park Road, Guanqian Road and Chongqing South Road. Gongguan in the South District, Shilin in the North District, the 4th section of Zhongxiao East Road in the East District and the 1st section of Zhonghua Road in the West District are all major bus routes in the city. Traveling in Taibei, you had better buy a bus manual so that you can consult at any time. Jieyun Bus is the fastest and most convenient public transportation means in Taibei with Muzha Route running through the East and South Districts; Danshui Route running forward to the North District; Zhonghe and Xindian Routes passing through the South District and Bannan Route running across east and west. Integrated buses and passenger transport make Taibei's comings and goings very convenient.

Local Specialities

Taibei is the recreational center in northern Taiwan. Besides Yangming Mountain and Beitou Scenic Area, there are the largest and earliest-built Taibei Park covering 89,000 square meters and the largest-scaled Muzha Zoo of the province. Additionally, the scale of the privately-run Rongxing Garden is quite considerable and the parks such as Jiantan, Beian, Fushou, Shuangxi, etc., are all good places to visit, too.

There are quite many scenic spots and historical sites in Taibei, such as City Gates (North Gate), Longshan Temple, Baoan Palace, Confucius Temple, Zhinan Palace, Yuanshan Cultural Sites, etc.. They are also good places with beautiful scenery and will surely satisfy visitors' eyes and hearts.

There are many specialties attracting visitors to appreciate, buy and taste in Taibei, especially articles like Shengdazhuang Writing Brushes, famous Shilin Knives, artistic ceramics, Oyster omelet and dumpling in Taibei Night Market, etc..

Taiwan is a rich and beautiful island of the motherland, which is surrounded by sea and abundant in coral resources, known as Coral Kingdom. In addition, there are local oiled paper umbrellas inheriting the characteristics of Chaozhou umbrellas of Guangdong Province. They are not only practical, but also first-class bamboo handicrafts. Oiled paper umbrellas made by Meinung Guangrong in Kaohsiung are the most representative.

Oolong Tea, together with marble and jade products are quite famous local

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

products in Taiwan. Particularly Oolong Tea, pure and rich, is a fine gift when you see friends. There is a variety of Oolong Tea and their price disparity is quite large. Therefore, you'd better buy Oolong Tea together with your local friends in order to make a good bargain.



台北
Taibei

自然概况

台北市位于台湾岛北部，台北盆地的中央。全市面积272平方公里，是全省的政治、经济、文化和教育中心和台湾第一大城市。台北现辖12个行政区。人口为244万。汉族约占总人口的98%；少数民族占2%。

台北属于亚热带季风气候，年平均气温为22.4℃，年降雨量为2 100多毫米。每年7～9月为雨季，降水量占全年的五分之二。5月底至9月为夏季，气温炎热潮湿，温度约为25.2℃～28.6℃。10月至11月为秋季，温度约为22.2℃～24.2℃。12月至2月为冬季，气候较冷，温度约为15.3℃～18.5℃。冬季受东北季风影响而寒冷多雨，但很少有低于零度的气温出现。

从高雄小港、台中、嘉义、台南、屏东、花莲、台东、马公、金门、马祖等地的机场，均有班机直飞台北松山机场。

有若干条交通运输线经过台北市。市中心的台北车站、东区的松山站是两大驿站，各级列车均停靠，班次密集，相当方便。

历史沿革

公元1875年（清光绪元年），钦差大臣陈宝箴在此建立了台北府，统管台湾行政，从此有了“台北”之名。

早在4～5百年以前，这里还是一片沼泽密林。郑成功驱逐荷兰殖民者后，实行“寓兵于农”的政策，派兵到这一带开荒。公元1708年（清康熙四十七年），从福建来的移民在此建立了村庄，15年后，这里变成了一个小城镇。

城市现状

台北市位于台北盆地中央，以淡水河、小河、景美溪和新店溪环绕。若由空中鸟瞰台北市，棋盘式的道路系统、交错耸立的参天高楼、星点状的

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

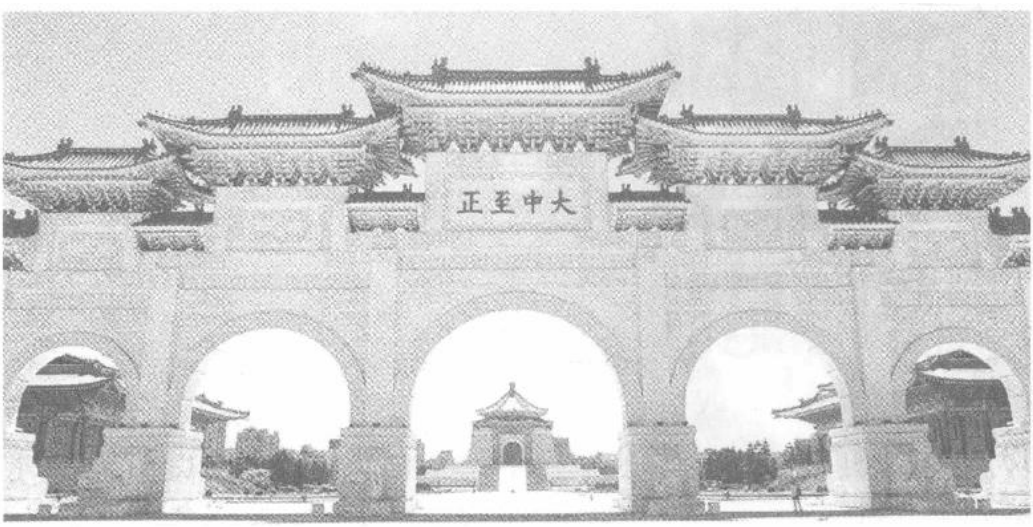
公园绿带，以及终日川流不息的车水马龙，的确是让人辨识这座城市的绝佳标志。

寸土寸金的台北都会商圈林立，如天母、士林、西门町、东区、公馆。西部也伫立着家具街、书店街、电脑街、婚纱街、花市、玉市……等各种专卖街、市集，这也是大都会细致分工下的产物。而街头巷尾的家庭咖啡厅、泡沫红茶店、KTV、卡拉 OK、PUB，华灯初上后，闪烁的霓虹灯妆点出不夜城的景象，让台北的夜晚展现另一种风情。

台北的主要联外客运为台汽客运和统联客运，它们联络台湾西部与宜兰各主要城镇；另有三重、台北、淡水、新店、指南、福和等各家客运，密切往来于邻近的基隆和台北县。台北车站周边是市内交通的中心，忠孝西路、公园路、馆前路、重庆南路上各线公车密集，而南区的公馆、北区的士林、东区的忠孝东路四段、西区的中华路一段，都是重要的公车转运圈。来台北市旅游，最好购买一本公车手册以便随时查阅。捷运为台北市最快速便捷的大众交通工具，木栅线贯穿台北市东、南区；淡水线前往北区；中和、新店线经南区；板南线横贯东西。搭配班次密集的联营公车、客运，十分便捷。

地方特色

台北市是台湾北部的娱乐中心，除阳明山、北投风景区外，还有本省最大、建成最早占地 8.9 万平方米的台北公园和本省规模最大的木栅动物园。此外，由私人经营的荣星花园规模也相当可观。剑潭、北安、福寿、双溪等公园，也都是游览的好地方。



台北市名胜古迹颇多，其中台北城门、龙山寺、保安宫、孔庙、指南宫、圆山文化遗址等处，均为风景幽美，适宜游览的地方。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

台北市有许多吸引游人欣赏、购买和品尝的特色风物，如胜大庄毛笔、士林名刀、面塑、艺术陶瓷、台北夜市的“蚵仔煎”和“汤圆”等等。

台湾是祖国美丽富饶的宝岛，由于四面环海，珊瑚资源丰富，素有“珊瑚王国”之称。此外，还有当地的油纸伞，继承了广东潮州伞的特点，不但实用，而且是上好的竹制手工艺品。其中以高雄“美浓广荣兴造”的油纸伞，最具代表性。

乌龙茶及大理石、玉制品是台湾较出名的特产。尤其是乌龙茶，味正香浓，是送客佳品。乌龙茶品种繁多，价格差距颇大，购买时最好有当地朋友陪伴。

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙

[General Information]
书名=用英语说中国：名城
作者=仲锡，李兆平主编
页数=218
SS号=12054074
DX号=000006623241
出版日期=2008.11
出版社=上海科学普及出版社

教育资源 www.222b.com 公众号：铅笔钥匙



公众号：铅笔钥匙（qianbiyaoshi）

微信扫描二维码，关注我们公众号

优质教育资源每日免费分享

欢迎关注我们

本资源来源于网络收集整理，版权归原作者所有
本资源为电子载体，分享仅限于家庭使用或交流心得
不得以任何理由用于商业用途，因此而造成的不良后果请自行承担！